

BASAAIR AL-DARAJAAT  
FI FAZAAIL AAL-E-MUHAMMAD<sup>asws</sup>  
BY

ABU JA'FAR MUHAMMAD BIN AL-HASSAN BIN  
AL-FAROOKH AL-SAFFAAR  
Companion of Imam Hassan Al-Askary<sup>asws</sup>

" الجزء الثاني "

Part Two

هذا هو النسخة الكبرى من كتاب بصائر الدرجات في فضائل آل محمد عليهم السلام للثقة الجليل المحدث النبيل شيخ القميين وسند المحدثين ابي جعفر محمد بن الحسن بن الفروخ الصفار ادرك ابا محمد الحسن بن علي (العسكري) عليه السلام وله مسائل كتب بها إليه توفي سنة 290 تسعين ومائتين This is the great version from the book Basaa'ir Al-Darajaat (An Insight Into The Virtues of Alay Mohammed<sup>asws</sup>) regarding the virtues of the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> by the trustworthy narrator and nobleman Sheykh, and the signature of the narrators, Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan Bin Al-Farookh Al-Saffar, who knew Abu Muhammad Al-Hassan Bin Ali Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup>, and wrote this down from the questions posed to him<sup>asws</sup>. He died in the year 290 AH.

## **Table of Contents Part II**

CHAPTER 1 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE THE QUARRIES OF KNOWLEDGE AND THE TREE OF THE PROPHET-HOOD AND THE KEYS OF THE WISDOM AND THE RECEPTACLES OF THE MESSAGE AND WHERE THE ANGELS COME AND GO, PEACE BE UPON THEM.....	4
CHAPTER 2 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , AND THEIR <sup>asws</sup> EXAMPLE IS THE EXAMPLE OF THE TREE WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED BY ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> REGARDING THEM <sup>asws</sup> AND REGARDING THEIR <sup>asws</sup> KNOWLEDGE.....	7
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER .....	9
CHAPTER 3 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE THE PROOF OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> , AND DOOR OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> , AND THE MASTERS OF THE COMMANDS OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> , AND THE FACE OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> WHICH HAVE COME FROM HIM <sup>azwj</sup> , AND THE SIDE OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> AND THE EYE OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> AND THE TREASURY OF HIS <sup>azwj</sup> KNOWLEDGE, MIGHTY AND MAJESTIC, AND THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE THE SPREADERS OF IT .....	10
CHAPTER 4 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD <sup>saww</sup> , THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE THE FACE OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED IN THE BOOK .....	14
CHAPTER 5 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> AND THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE THE SECOND (MASAANI) WHICH HAS BEEN GIVEN TO THE PROPHET <sup>saww</sup> .....	16
CHAPTER 6 – WHAT ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD <sup>saww</sup> BY, AND TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> IS THE WILAYAH OF ALL THE ANGELS .....	17
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER .....	20
CHAPTER 7 – WHAT ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> OF THE PROGENY <sup>asws</sup> OF MUHAMMAD <sup>saww</sup> FROM THE WILAYAH AND HAVE DETERMINATION TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> IN THE COVENANT AND OTHER.....	21
CHAPTER 8 – ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> HAS COMMANDED THE PROPHETS <sup>as</sup> TO RECOGNISE THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> IN THE COVENANT AS WELL AS OTHERS	24
CHAPTER 9 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> .....	26
CHAPTER 10 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING WILAYAH OF AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN <sup>asws</sup> .....	28
RARITIES FROM THE CHAPTER.....	29

CHAPTER 11 – ABOUT THE COVENANT TAKEN BY ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> FROM THE BELIEVERS TO THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> OF THE PROGENY <sup>asws</sup> OF MUHAMMAD <sup>saww</sup> BY THE WILAYAH, AND CREATED THEM FROM HIS <sup>azwj</sup> NOOR AND COLOURED THEM FROM HIS <sup>azwj</sup> MERCY AND THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE VISUALISED BY THE NOOR OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> .....	33
CHAPTER 12 – ABOUT THE COVENANT OF THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> OF THE PROGENY <sup>asws</sup> OF MUHAMMAD <sup>saww</sup> TAKEN BY ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> FROM THE ENTIRE CREATION .....	35
CHAPTER 13 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE WITNESSES OF ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> IN HIS <sup>azwj</sup> CREATION AS THEY <sup>asws</sup> HAVE WITH THEM <sup>asws</sup> THE PERMISSIBLE AND THE PROHIBITED .....	37
CHAPTER 14 - REGARDING THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH <sup>saww</sup> , HE <sup>saww</sup> KNEW WHAT HE <sup>saww</sup> SAW FROM BEFORE, AND THE PARTICLES, ETC. ....	39
CHAPTER 15 – REGARDING AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN <sup>asws</sup> , HE <sup>asws</sup> RECOGNISED WHAT HE <sup>asws</sup> SAW DURING THE COVENANT, ETC. ....	43
CHAPTER 16 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , THEY <sup>asws</sup> RECOGNISED WHAT THEY <sup>asws</sup> SAW DURING THE COVENANT ETC. ....	46
CHAPTER 17 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> AND THE ANGELS ENTER THEIR PLACES AND CIRCUMAMBULATE THEM <sup>asws</sup> AND EXTEND TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> GREETINGS AND PEACE WHEN THEY BRING TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> THE NEWS .....	47
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER .....	53
CHAPTER 18 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> AND THAT THE JINN COME TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> AND ASK THEM <sup>asws</sup> ABOUT THE MATTERS OF THEIR RELIGION AND THEY <sup>asws</sup> SEND THEM FOR THEIR <sup>asws</sup> NEEDS AND THEY <sup>asws</sup> RECOGNISE THEM <sup>asws</sup> .....	54
CHAPTER 19 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , THEY <sup>asws</sup> ARE THE TREASURERS FOR ALLAH <sup>azwj</sup> IN THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH, OF HIS <sup>azwj</sup> KNOWLEDGE ...	64
CHAPTER 20 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> WAS OFFERED THE KINGDOM OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH AS WAS OFFERED TO THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH <sup>saww</sup> , TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY <sup>asws</sup> LOOKED AT WHAT IS ABOVE THE THRONE.....	68
CHAPTER 21 – REGARDING THE IMAMS <sup>asws</sup> , TO THEM <sup>asws</sup> COME ALL THE KNOWLEDGE WHICH CAME OUT TO THE ANGELS AND THE PROPHETS <sup>as</sup> AND THE ORDERS FOR THE WORLDS .....	71
RARE FROM THE CHAPTER .....	76

(1) باب في الانمة عليهم السلام انهم معدن العلم وشجرة النبوة ومفاتيح الحكمة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة صلوات الله عليهم

## CHAPTER 1 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE THE QUARRIES OF KNOWLEDGE AND THE TREE OF THE PROPHET-HOOD AND THE KEYS OF THE WISDOM AND THE RECEPTACLES OF THE MESSAGE AND WHERE THE ANGELS COME AND GO, PEACE BE UPON THEM

(1) قال حدثنا أبو القسم حمزة بن القسم بن العباس قال حدثنا محمد بن يحيى العطار قال حدثنا محمد بن الحسن الصفار قال حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن عبد المؤمن بن القاسم الانصاري عن حميد بن ابي معاذ من اهل البصرة عن جرير عن الضحاك بن مزاحم الخراساني قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله انا اهل البيت اهل بيت الرحمة وشجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة ومعدن العلم.

1 – it has been narrated to us from Abu Al-Qasam Hamza Bin Al-Qasam Bin Al- Abbas who said that it has been narrated from Muhammad Bin Yahya Al- Ataar who said that it has been narrated from Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan Al-Saffar who said that it has been narrated from Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Abdul Mo'min Bin Al-Qasim Al-Ansary, from Hameed Bin Abu Ma'az, from the people of Basra, from Jareer, from Al- Zahaak Bin Mazaahim Al-Khorasany who said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I<sup>saww</sup> am the *Ahl Al-Bayt*<sup>asws</sup>, the People<sup>asws</sup> of the House of Mercy, and the Tree of the Prophet-hood, and the Recipient of the Message and where the Angels interchange (come and go), and the Mine of knowledge.'

(2) حدثني العباس بن معروف قال حدثنا حماد بن عيسى عن ربعي عن الجارود وهو أبو المنذر قال دخلت مع ابي على علي بن الحسين بن علي عليه السلام فقال علي بن الحسين ما تتقم الناس منا نحن والله شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة وموضع الرسالة ومعدن العلم ومختلف الملائكة.

2 – Narrated to me Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf who said that it has been narrated from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Rabi'e, from Al-Jaroud, and he is Abu Al-Munzar, said, 'I entered along with Abu Ali to Ali Bin Al-Husayn Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup>:'

Ali Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What grudges the people bear against us<sup>asws</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> are, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of Mercy, and the Recipient of the Message, and the Mine of the knowledge and where the Angels come and go.'

(3) حدثنا يعقوب بن اسحق ابن ابراهيم الجريري ومحمد بن حسان قالوا اخبرنا أبو عمران الارمني وهو موسى بن زنجويه عن عائد بن اسماعيل عن حدثه عن خيثمة عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال نحن شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة ومفاتيح الحكمه ومعدن العلم وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وموضع سر الله ونحن وديعة الله في عباده ونحن حرم الله الأكبر ونحن عهد الله فمن وفا بدمتنا فقد وفا بدمه الله، ومن وفا بعهدهنا فقد وفا بعهده الله و من خفنا فقد خفر دمة الله وعهده.

3 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Is'haq Ibn Ibrahim Al-Jareery and Muhammad Bin Hasaan from Abu Umraan Al-Armany, and he is Musa Bin Najwiya, from A'iz Bin Ismail, from Khasama who narrates:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of Mercy, and the Keys to the Wisdom, and Mine of the knowledge, and Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the Recipients of the Secrets of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Depository of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> worship, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the great sanctuary of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Covenant of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. The one who is faithful regarding us<sup>asws</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will be Faithful to him, and one who is faithful to his covenant to us<sup>asws</sup>, he would have been faithful to his covenant with Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and one who has guarded us<sup>asws</sup> would be guarded in the Custody of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Covenant.'

(4) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن الحكم بن مسكين قال حدثني بعض اصحاب الأعمش عن الاعمش رفع الحديث إلى ابي ذر (ره) قال لما اختلف الناس بعد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قال أبو ذر اهل بيت نبيكم هم اهل بيت النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

4 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan, from Al-Hakam Bin Maskeen from one of the companions of Al-Amsh, from Al-Amsh with an unbroken chain, the Hadeeth going up to Abu Dharr<sup>ar</sup> who said when there were differences among the people after the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>: Abu Dharr<sup>ar</sup> said, 'The Ahl Al-Bayt<sup>asws</sup> of your Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, they<sup>asws</sup> are the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Prophet-hood, and the Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the House of the Mercy, and the Mine of the knowledge.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن عبد الرحمن بن ابي نجران عن سلمان بن جعفر عن عبد الأعلى بن تميم بذكره عن الفضيل بن يسار قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام يا فضيل ما ينقم الناس منا فوالله انا لشجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Abu Najran, from Salman Bin Ja'far, from Abdul A'la Bin Tameem, by his mention from Al-Fazeyl Bin Yasaar who has narrated: Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Fazeyl! What grudges the people hold against us<sup>asws</sup>, for, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>asws</sup> am the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the Receptacle of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the House of the Mercy, and the Mine of the knowledge.'

(6) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب قال حدثنا اصحابنا عن خيثمة الجعفي قال قال لي أبو عبد الله عليه السلام يا خيثمة نحن شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة ومفاتيح الحكمة ومعدن العلم وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وموضع سر الله ونحن وديعة الله في عبادته ونحن حرم الله الاكبر ونحن ذمة الله ونحن عهد الله فمن وفا بذمتنا فقد وفا بذمة الله ومن وفى بعهدهنا فقد وفا بعهده الله ومن خفها فقد خفر ذمة الله وعهده.

6 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khasha'ab from his companions, from Khayshama Al-Ju'fy who said: 'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'O Khashama! We<sup>asws</sup> are the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of the Mercy, and Keys to the Wisdom, and Mine of the knowledge, and Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the Recipients of the Secrets of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Depositories for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> worship, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Great Sanctuary of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Custodians for Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Covenant of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. The one who is faithful regarding us<sup>asws</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will be Faithful to him, and one who is faithful to his covenant to us, he would have been faithful to his covenant with Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and one who has guarded us<sup>asws</sup> would be guarded in the Custody of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Covenant.'

(7) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابيه عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن اسماعيل بن ابي زياد السكوني عن جعفر عليه السلام عن ابيه عن علي عليه السلام قال انا اهل بيت شجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرأفة ومعدن العلم.

7 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Ismail Bin Abu Ziyad Al-Sakuny, from Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup>, from Ali<sup>asws</sup>, said; 'I<sup>asws</sup> the Ahl Al-Bayt<sup>asws</sup>, and am the Tree of the Prophet-hood, and the Recipient of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and the Lofty House, and Mine of the knowledge.'

(8) حدثنا محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن اسمعيل العلوي قال حدثنا الحسن بن عمرو العمركي عن علي بن جعفر عن اخيه موسى بن جعفر عليه السلام عن ابيه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله انا اهل بيت شجرة النبوة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة وبيت الرحمة ومعدن العلم.

8 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Ismail Al-Alawy who said that it has been narrated from Al-Hassan Bin Amro Al-Amraky, from Ali Bin Ja'far who has narrated the following from his brother Musa Bin Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup>:

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I am the Ahl Al-Bayt<sup>asws</sup> and the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the Recipient of the Message, and where the Angels interchange, and the House of Mercy, and Mine of the knowledge.'

(9) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن اسماعيل بن عمران عن حماد عن ربعي عبد الله بن الجارود عن جده الجارود قال دخلت مع ابي علي بن الحسين بن علي بن ابي طالب عليه السلام فقال ما ينقم الناس منا فنحن والله شجرة النبوة وبيت الرحمة وموضع الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة ومعدن العلم.

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad bin Muhammad, from Ismail Bin Amraan, from hamaad, from Rabai'e Abdullah Bin Al-Jaroud, from his grandfather Al-Jaroud who said, 'I entered along with Abu Ali (and heard the following):

Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What grudges the people hold against us<sup>asws</sup>, for we<sup>asws</sup> are, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, the Tree of Prophet-hood, and the House of the Mercy, and Recipients of the Message, and where the Angels come and go, and Mine of the knowledge.'

## (2) باب في الائمة عليهم السلام وان مثلهم مثل شجرة التي ذكر الله تعالى فيهم وفي علمهم

**CHAPTER 2 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, AND THEIR<sup>asws</sup> EXAMPLE IS THE EXAMPLE OF THE TREE WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED BY ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> REGARDING THEM<sup>asws</sup> AND REGARDING THEIR<sup>asws</sup> KNOWLEDGE**

(1) حدثنا الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن عمرو بن عثمان عن محمد بن عذافر عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سئلته عن قول الله تعالى شجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء تؤتي اكلها كل حين باذن ربها فقال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله انا اصلها وعلى فرعها والائمة اغصانها وعلمنها ثمرها وشيعتنا ورقها يا ابا حمزة هل ترى فيها فضلا قال قلت لا والله لا ارى فيها قال فقال يا ابا حمزة والله ان المولود يولد من شيعتنا فتورق ورقة منها ويموت فتسقط ورقة منها.

**1 –** Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab, from Amro Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Azaafar, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who reported the following:

‘I asked Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[14:24] Have you not considered how Allah sets forth a parable of a good word (being) like a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven, [14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: ‘I<sup>saww</sup> am its origin (root), and Ali<sup>asws</sup> its trunk, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> are its branches, and our<sup>asws</sup> knowledge is its fruit, and our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites are its leaves. O Abu Hamza! Do you see in it virtues?’ I said, ‘No, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I cannot see in it.’ He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘O Abu Hamza, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, when a baby is born to our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites a leaf is added on to it and when he dies, a leaf falls from it.’

(2) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن الاحول عن سلام بن المستنير قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى كشجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء تؤتي اكلها كل حين باذن ربها فقال الشجرة رسول الله نسيه ثابت في بنى هاشم وفرع الشجرة على وعنصر الشجرة فاطمة واغصانها الائمة ورقها الشيعة وان الرجل منهم ليموت فتسقط منها ورقة وان المولود منهم ليولد فتورق ورقة قال قلت له جعلت فداك قوله تعالى تؤتي اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال هو ما يخرج من الامام من الحلال والحرام في كل سنة إلى شيعته

**2 –** Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Al-Ahowl, from Salaam Bin Al-Mustaneer who said:

‘I asked Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>saww</sup> **like a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven, [14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> established it firmly in the Clan of Haashim, and the trunk of the Tree is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and its component is Fatima<sup>asws</sup>, and its branches are the Imams<sup>asws</sup>, and its leaves are our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites, and when a man from them dies, a leaf falls from it, and when there is a birth among them a leaf forms onto it.’ I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, ‘May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘This is what comes out from the Imam<sup>asws</sup> from the Permissible and the prohibited during every year to his<sup>asws</sup> Shiites.’

(3) حدثنا احمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن مؤمن الطاق عن سلام بن المستنير قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى شجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء تؤتي اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال الشجرة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله نسيه ثابت في بنى هاشم وعنصر الشجرة فاطمة وفرع الشجرة على امير المؤمنين واغصان الشجرة وثمرها الائمة وورق الشجرة الشيعة وان المولود ليولد فتورق ورقة وان الرجل من الشيعة ليموت فتسقط ورقة قال جعلت فداك تؤتي اكلها كل حين باذن ربها قال ما يفتي الائمة شيعتهم في كل حج وعمره من الحلال والحرام.

**3 –** Narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Mo'min Al-Taaq, from Salaam Bin Al-Mustaneer who said:

'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven, [14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?** Said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> established it firmly in the Clan of Haashim and a component of the Tree is Fatima<sup>asws</sup>, and the trunk of the Tree is Ali-Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, and the branches of the Trees and its fruit are the Imams<sup>asws</sup>, and the leaves of the Tree are the Shiites, and when a baby is born a leaf is formed onto it, and when a man from the Shiites dies, a leaf falls off it.' I said, '**[14:25] Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?**' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What the Imams<sup>asws</sup> have stated to their<sup>asws</sup> Shiites in all the Hajj and Umra from the Permissible and the Prohibited.'

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد بن علي بن سيف عن ابيه سيف عن عمر بن يزيد بياع السابري قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى شجرة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء فقال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله والله جذرها وامير المؤمنين فرعها والائمة من ذريتها اغصانها وعلم الائمة ثمرها وشيعتهم المؤمنون ورقها هل ترى فيها فضلا يا ابا جعفر قال قلت لا والله فقال والله ان المؤمن يولد فيورق ورقة وان المؤمن ليموت فستقط ورقته.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Sayf, from his father Sayf, from Umar Bin Yazeed Baya'a Al-Sabiry who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven**, he<sup>asws</sup> said that the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>saww</sup> am its root, and the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> is its trunk, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> Progeny are its branches, and the knowledge of the Imams<sup>asws</sup> is its fruit, and their<sup>asws</sup> Shiites, the believers are its leaves. Do you see in it virtues, O Abu Ja'far?' I said, 'No by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, when the believers give birth a leaf gets formed onto it, and when the believer dies, a leaf gets cut off from it.'



## (نادر من الباب)

## RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن المفضل بن صالح عن محمد الحلبي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل كلمة طيبة كشجرة طيبة اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء قال النبي والائمة هم الاصل الثابت والفرع الولاية لمن دخل فيها.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Al-Mufazzal Bin Saleh, from Muhammad Al-Halby who said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **a good word (being) like a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven**, said: 'The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> and the Imams<sup>asws</sup>, who<sup>asws</sup> were originally planted, and its branches are their Wilayah, for that who enters it (The Wilayah).'

(2) حدثنا موسى بن جعفر قال وجدت بخط ابي روية عن محمد بن عيسى الاشعري عن محمد بن سليمان الديلمي مولى عبد الله عن سليمان قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى سدره المنتهى وقوله اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله والله جذرها وعلى ذروها وفاطمة فرعها والائمة اغصانها وشيعتهم اوراقها قال قلت فذاك فما معنى المنتهى قال إليها والله انتهى الدين من لم يكن من الشجرة فليس بمؤمن وليس لنا شيعة.

2 – Narrated to us Musa Bin Ja'far who said that he found in the writing of his father, reporting from Muhammad Bin Isa Al-Ashary, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman Al-Daylami the retainer of Abdullah, from Suleyman who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High [53:14] **At the farthest lote-tree and His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven**, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>saww</sup> am its root, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is its height, and Fatima<sup>asws</sup> is its trunk, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> are its branches, and their<sup>asws</sup> Shiites are its leaves.' I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, what is the meaning of 'Al-Muntaha'?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'To it, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, ended the Religion. One who is not from the Tree, is not a believer, and is not a Shiite to us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(3) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان الخزاز عن عبد الرحمن بن حماد عن عمر بن يزيد قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى اصلها ثابت وفرعها في السماء فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله والله جذرها وامير المؤمنين عليه السلام ذروها وفاطمة عليها السلام فرعها و الائمة من ذريتها اغصانها وعلم الائمة ثمرها وشيعتهم ورقها فهل ترى فيهم فضلا فقلت لا فقال والله ان المؤمن ليموت فتسقط ورقة من تلك الشجرة وانه ليولد فتورق ورقة فيها فقلت قوله تؤتى أكلها كل حين باذن ربها فقال ما يخرج إلى الناس من علم الامام في كل حين يسئل عنه.

3 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Amro Bin Usman Al-Khazaaz, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Hamaad, from Umar Bin Yazeed who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **whose root is firm and whose branches are in heaven** He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> is its root, and the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> is its height, and Fatima<sup>asws</sup> is its trunk, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from her<sup>asws</sup> Progeny are its branches, and the knowledge of the Imams<sup>asws</sup> is its fruit, and their<sup>asws</sup> Shiites are its leaves. Do you not see in it virtues?' I said, 'No.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, when the believer dies, a leaf is cut off from that Tree, and when he gives birth a leaf is added onto it.' I said, 'His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement [14:25] **Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord?**' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What comes out to the people from the knowledge of the Imam<sup>asws</sup> during all the time, when he<sup>asws</sup> is asked by them.'

(3) باب في الائمة انهم حجة الله وباب الله وولاة امر الله ووجه الله الذى يؤتى منه وجنب الله وعين الله وخزنة علمه جل جلاله وعم نواله

### CHAPTER 3 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE THE PROOF OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup>, AND DOOR OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup>, AND THE MASTERS OF THE COMMANDS OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup>, AND THE FACE OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> WHICH HAVE COME FROM HIM<sup>azwj</sup>, AND THE SIDE OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> AND THE EYE OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> AND THE TREASURY OF HIS<sup>azwj</sup> KNOWLEDGE, MIGHTY AND MAJESTIC, AND THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE THE SPREADERS OF IT

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد بن احمد بن محمد بن ابى نصر عن محمد بن حمران عن اسود بن سعيد قال كنت عند ابى جعفر عليه السلام فانشاء يقول ابتداء من غير ان يستل نحن حجة الله ونحن باب الله ونحن لسان الله ونحن وجه الله ونحن عين الله في خلقه ونحن ولادة امر الله في عبادته.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Muhammad Bin Hamraan, from Aswas Bin Saeed who said:

‘I was with Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> when he<sup>asws</sup> said at the beginning to someone other than the one who had asked him<sup>asws</sup>: ‘We<sup>asws</sup> are the Proof of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the door of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Speech of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Eyes of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Masters of the Command (Wali Ul Amr) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> servants.’

(2) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين قال اخبرنا احمد بن بشر قال حدثنا حسان الجمال قال حدثنا هاشم بن ابى عمار قال سمعت امير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول انا عين الله وانا يد الله وانا جنب الله وانا باب الله.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ahmad Bin Bashr, from Hasaan Al-Jamaal, from Hashim Bin Abu Amaar who said:

‘I heard Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘I<sup>asws</sup> am the Eyes of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Hand of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Side of (so close to) Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Door of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.’

(3) احمد بن موسى عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول نحن ولادة امر الله وخزنة علم الله وعيبة وحى الله واهل دين الله وعلينا نزل كتاب الله وبنا عبد الله ولولانا ما عرف الله ونحن ورثة نبي الله وعترته.

3 – Ahmad Bin Musa, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who said:

‘I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘We<sup>asws</sup> are the Masters of the Command (Wali Al-Amr) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Treasury for the Knowledge of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and the Recipients of the Revelation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the People of the Religion of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and it is on us<sup>asws</sup> that the Book of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Came down upon, and it is due to us<sup>asws</sup> that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is worshipped, and had it not been for us<sup>asws</sup> Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would not have been recognised, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the inheritors of the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> Family.’

(4) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن البرقى عن فضالة بن ايوب عن عبد الله بن ابى يعفور قال قال لى أبو عبد الله عليه السلام يا ابن ابى يعفور ان الله تبارك وتعالى واحد متوحد بالوحدانية متفرد بامرته فخلق خلقا ففردهم لذلك الأمر فنحن هم يا بن ابى يعفور فنحن حجج الله في عبادته وشهادته في خلقه وامثاله وخزانه على علمه والداعون إلى سبيله والقائمون بذلك فمن اطاعنا فقد اطاع الله

4 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Al-Barqy, from Fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Abdullah Bin Abu Ya’foor who said:

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'O Ibn Abu Yafour! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High is One and is Alone in His<sup>azwj</sup> Oneness, Unique by His<sup>azwj</sup> Command. He<sup>azwj</sup> Created whatever exists, personalised them to that Command, for we<sup>asws</sup> are them, O Ibn Abu Yafour, as we<sup>asws</sup> are the Proofs of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> servants, and witnesses in His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Trustees, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasury of His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge, and the Callers to His<sup>azwj</sup> Way, and the establishers (His<sup>azwj</sup> Commands). The ones who obey us<sup>asws</sup> have obeyed Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(5) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن فضالة بن ايوب عن القسم بن يزيد عن مالك الجهني قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول انا شجرة من جنب الله فمن وصلنا وصله الله قال ثم تلى هذه الآية ان تقول نفس يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله وان كنت لمن الساخرين.

5 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Al-Qasam Bin Yazeed, from Maalik Al-Jahny who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'I<sup>asws</sup> am the Tree that originates from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, whosoever comes to us<sup>asws</sup> would have come to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.' He said, then he<sup>asws</sup> recited this Verse **[39:56] Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah, and most surely I was of those who laughed to scorn**

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن محمد بن اسمعيل عن حمزة بن بزيع عن علي السائي سئلت ابا الحسن الرضا عليه السلام ابا الحسن الماضي عن قول الله عزوجل ان تقول نفس يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله وان كنت لمن الساخرين قال جنب الله هو امير المؤمنين وكذلك من كان من بعده من الاوصياء بالمكان المرفوع إلى ان ينتهي الأمر إلى آخرهم والله اعلم بمن هو كائن بعده.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Hamza Bin Yazī'e, from Ali Al-Saai'e who said, 'I asked Abu Al-Hassan Al-Ridha<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[39:56] Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah, and most surely I was of those who laughed to scorn** said: 'The Side (Janb) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, and like that from the one<sup>asws</sup> who was after him<sup>asws</sup> from the Trustees<sup>asws</sup> by the high status, up to the completion of the Command to the last of them<sup>asws</sup>, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Knows the one<sup>asws</sup> who comes after it.'

(7) حدثنا عباد بن سليمان عن ابيه قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله تبارك و تعالى انتجبنا لنفسه فجعلنا صفوته من خلقه وامناؤه على وحيه وخزانة في ارضه وموضع سره وعيبة علمه ثم اعطانا الشفاعة فنحن اذنه السامعة وعينه الناطرة ولسانه الناطق باذنه وامناؤه على ما نزل من عذر ونذر وحجة.

7 – Narrated to us Abaad Bin Suleyman, from his father who said that Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Appointed us<sup>asws</sup> for Himself. He<sup>azwj</sup> Made us to be the elites from His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation, and the Trustees on His<sup>azwj</sup> Revelation, and the Treasury in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth, and Confidants of His<sup>azwj</sup> Secrets, and Recipients of His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge, then Gave to us<sup>asws</sup> the intercession for we<sup>asws</sup> are His<sup>azwj</sup> ears for listening, and eyes for seeing, and tongues for speaking by His<sup>azwj</sup> Permission, and the Trustees on what has Come down from Reasons, and Warnings and Proofs (Arguments).'

(8) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن علي بن الحكم عن ابي الربيع محمد المسلي عن عبد الله بن سليمان قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام قول الله عزوجل ان تقول نفس يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله قال على عليه السلام جنب الله.

8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Al-Hakm, from Abu Al-Rabi'e Muhammad Al-Masly, from Abdullah Bin Suleyman who said, 'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[39:56] Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah**, said: 'Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the Side (Janb) Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(9) حدثنا ابراهيم بن اسحق عن عبد الله بن حماد عن ابي خالد القماط عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال قلت له يا ابن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ما منزلتكم من ربكم قال حجته على خلقه وبابه الذى يؤتى منه وامناؤه على سره وترجمة وحيه.

9 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Is'haq, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Abu Khalid Al-Qamaat, from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said when I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'O son of the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, what is your<sup>asws</sup> status from your<sup>asws</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Proof (Argument) on His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Door which has come from Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Confidants of His<sup>azwj</sup> Secrets, and the interpreters of His<sup>azwj</sup> Revelation.'

(10) حدثنا عبد الله ابن عامر عن العباس بن معروف عن عبد الرحمن بن ابي عبد الله البصري عن ابي المعز عن ابي بصير عن خيثمه عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن جنب الله ونحن صفوته ونحن خيرته ونحن مستودع مواريث الانبياء ونحن امناؤ الله ونحن حجة الله ونحن اركان الايمان ونحن دعائم الاسلام ونحن من رحمة الله على خلقه ونحن الذين بنا يفتح الله وبنا يختم ونحن ائمة الهدى ونحن مصابيح الدجى ونحن منار الهدى ونحن السابقون ونحن الاخرون ونحن العلم المرفوع للخلق من تمسك بنا لحق ومن تخلف عنا غرق ونحن قادة الغر المحجلين ونحن خيرة الله ونحن الطريق وصراط الله المستقيم إلى الله ونحن من نعمة الله على خلقه ونحن المنهاج ونحن معدن النبوة ونحن موضع الرسالة ونحن الذين الينا مختلف الملائكة ونحن السراج لمن استضاء بنا ونحن السبيل لمن اقتدى بنا ونحن الهداة إلى الجنة ونحن عز الاسلام ونحن الجسور القناطر من مضى عليها سيق و من تخلف عنها محق ونحن السنام الاعظم ونحن الذين بنا نزل الرحمة وبنا تسقون الغيث ونحن الذين بنا يصرف عنكم العذاب فمن عرفنا ونصرنا وعرف حقنا و اخذ بامرنا فهو منا والينا.

10 – Narrated to us Abdullah Ibn Aamir, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Abu Abdullah Al-Basry, from Abu Al-Ma'za, from Abu Baseer, from Khaysham, from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said that he heard him<sup>asws</sup> say: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Side (Janb) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> are His<sup>azwj</sup> Elites, and we<sup>asws</sup> are His<sup>azwj</sup> best, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the repository of the legacies of the Prophets<sup>sa</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the confidant of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Proof of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the components of the faith, and we<sup>asws</sup> are His<sup>azwj</sup> callers to the Islam, and we<sup>asws</sup> are from the Mercy of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the ones by whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Manifested, and by us<sup>asws</sup> He<sup>azwj</sup> is Sealed, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Imams<sup>asws</sup> of the guidance, and we<sup>asws</sup> are lights in the darkness, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the minarets of the guidance, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the foremost, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the later ones, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the banners for the creation, one who adheres to us<sup>asws</sup> is on the right and one opposes<sup>asws</sup> will drown, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the leaders of the resplendent, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the best of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the road and the path of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> which is straight to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are from the Bounties of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Platform, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Mine of the Prophet-hood, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the subject matter of the Message, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the ones to whom the Angels come and go (interchange), and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Lamps due to whom is enlightenment, we<sup>asws</sup> are the way to be followed by, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the guides to the Paradise, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the honour of Islam, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the bridges, the arches, the one who crosses them will proceed and one who opposes them will be eradicated, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the greatest hump, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the ones by whom Mercy Comes down, and by us<sup>asws</sup> do the waters quench (thirst), and we<sup>asws</sup> are the ones by whom the Punishment is dismissed. The one who recognises us<sup>asws</sup> and our<sup>asws</sup> rights, and takes to our<sup>asws</sup> commands, he is from us<sup>asws</sup> and to us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(11) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابيه عن محمد بن ابن اذينة عن بريد العجلي قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس ويكون الرسول عليكم شهيدا قال نحن امة الوسط ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجته في ارضه.

**11** – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Muhammad, from Ibn Azina, from Bureyd Al-Ajaly who said, 'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High [2:143] **And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you** said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the medium nation, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the witnesses of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> Creation in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth.'

(12) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن حمزة بن بزيع عن علي بن سويد عن ابي الحسن موسى عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى يا حسرتي على ما فرطت في جنب الله قال جنب الله امير المؤمنين وكذلك من كان من بعده الاوصياء بالمكان الرفيع إلى ان ينتهي الامر إلى آخرهم.

**12** – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Hamza Bin Yazī'e, from Ali Bin Suweyd, from Abu Al-Hassan Musa<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High [39:56] **Lest a soul should say: O woe to me! for what I fell short of my duty to Allah**, said: 'The Side (Janb) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> and similarly the ones after him<sup>asws</sup> from the Trustees<sup>asws</sup> of the high status to the completion of the Command to the last of them<sup>asws</sup>.'

(13) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن اسماعيل النيشابوري عن احمد بن الحسن الكوفي عن اسماعيل بن نصر وعلى بن عبد الله الهاشمي عن عبد المزاحم بن كثير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال كان امير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول انا علم الله وانا قلب الله الواعي ولسان الله الناطق وعين الله الناظر وانا جنب الله وانا يد الله.

**13** – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ismail Al-Neyshapury, from Ahmad Bin Al-Hassan Al-kufy, from Ismail Bin Nasr and Ali Bin Abdullah Al-Hashimy, from Abdul Mazaahim Bin Kaseer, from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> used to say: 'I<sup>asws</sup> am the Knowledge of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the conscious Heart of Allah (s.w.t), and the speaking Tongue of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the seeing Eye of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Side of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Hand of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقي عن النضر بن سويد عن يحيى بن الحلبي عن عبد الله بن مسكان مالك الجهني قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول انا شجرة من جنب الله أو جذوة فمن وصلنا وصله الله.

**14** – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Barqy, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Yahya Bin Al-Halby, from Abdullah Bin Muskaan Maalik Al-Jahny who said, 'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'I<sup>asws</sup> am the Tree that originates from (Janb) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. The one who comes to us<sup>asws</sup> has come to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(15) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن عبد الله بن جبلة عن علي بن ابي حمزة عن ابي بصير قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام الا تحدثني فيكم بحديث قال نحن ولادة امر الله وورثة وحي الله وعترته نبي الله.

**15** – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Abdullah Bin Jabala, from Ali Bin Abu Hamza, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'Only tell me your<sup>asws</sup> Hadeeth.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Masters of the Command (Wali Al-Amr) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and the inheritors of the Revelation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and the Family of the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(16) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن علي عن الحسين بن سعيد عن علي بن الصلت عن الحكم واسماعيل عن بريد قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول بنا عبد الله وبنا عرف الله وبنا وعد الله ومحمد صلى الله عليه وآله حجاب الله.

**16** – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Ali, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ali Bin Al-Salt, from Al-Hakam and Ismail, from Bureyd who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'It is by us<sup>asws</sup> that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is worshipped, and by us<sup>asws</sup> that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is recognised, and by us<sup>asws</sup> is the Promise of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> is the Veil of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

## (4) باب في الاثمة من آل محمد عليهم السلام انهم وجه الله الذي ذكره في الكتاب

**CHAPTER 4 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD<sup>saww</sup>, THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE THE FACE OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> WHICH HAS BEEN MENTIONED IN THE BOOK**

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن فضالة بن ايوب عن علي بن ابي حمزة عن سيف بن عميرة عن ابي بصير عن الحرث بن المغيرة قال كنا عند ابي عبد الله عليه السلام فسأله رجل عن قول الله تعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه فقال ما يقولون قلت يقولون هلك كل شيء الا وجهه فقال سبحان الله لقد قالوا عظيما انما عنى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه الذي يؤتى منه ونحن وجهه الذي يؤتى منه.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Ali Bin Abu Hamza, from Sayf Bin Umeyr, from Abu Baseer, from Al-Hars Bin Al-Mugheira who said: 'I was with Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, a man asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[28:88] Everything will perish except His own Face** He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What do they say?' I said, 'They say that everything except for His<sup>azwj</sup> Face.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Glory be to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! They have said a great thing, but everything will perish except for his<sup>azwj</sup> Face which has come from Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are His<sup>azwj</sup> Face which has come from Him<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(2) حدثنا الحجال عن صالح بن سندی عن الحسين بن محبوب عن الاحول عن سلام بن المستنير قال سألت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه قال نحن والله وجهه الذي قال ولن يهلك يوم القيمة من اتى الله بما امر به من طاعتنا وموالاةنا ذاك الوجه الذي كل شيء هالك الا وجهه ليس منا ميت يموت الا خلفه عقبه منه إلى يوم القيمة.

2 – Narrated to us Al-Hajaal, from Saleh Bin Sand, from Al-Husayn Bin Mahboub, from Al-Howl, from Salaam Bin Al-Mustaneer who said: 'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[28:88] Everything will perish except His own Face** said: 'We<sup>asws</sup>, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, are His<sup>azwj</sup> Face which He<sup>azwj</sup> has Said, and that will not be destroyed on the Day of Judgment, the one who obeys Allah<sup>azwj</sup> what one has been Ordered to, that is the obedience to us<sup>asws</sup> and to be in our<sup>asws</sup> Mastership (Wilayah), that is (we<sup>asws</sup> are) the Face referred to in **[28:88] Everything will perish except His own Face** none of us<sup>asws</sup> dies a death except there is one<sup>asws</sup> after him<sup>asws</sup> until the day of Judgment.'

(3) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن ابن ابي عمير عن منصور عن جليس له عن ابي حمزة قال قلت لابي جعفر عليه السلام جعلني الله فداك اخبرني عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه قال يا فلان فهلك كل شيء ويبقى الوجه الله اعظم من ان يوصف ولكن معناها كل شيء هالك الا دينه نحن الوجه الذي يؤتى الله منه لم نزل في عباد الله مادام الله فيهم روية قلت وما الروية جعلني الله فداك قال حاجة فإذا لم يكن له فيهم حاجة رفعنا إليه فيصنع بنا ما احب.

3 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Mansour, from Abu Hamza who said:

'I said to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, inform me about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High **[28:88] Everything will perish except His own Face**, said: 'O so and so, everything will be destroyed and there will remain the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, it is beyond anyone's description, but its meaning is that everything will be destroyed except for His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion. We<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> which has come from Him<sup>azwj</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Send down among people but deliberately.' I said, 'And what is deliberately, may Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Make me to be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Need. If there is no need for them<sup>asws</sup>, He<sup>azwj</sup> will Raise them<sup>asws</sup> to Himself<sup>azwj</sup>. He<sup>azwj</sup> has Made it compulsory that we<sup>asws</sup> are loved.'

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن علي بن حديد عن علي بن ابي المغيرة عن ابي سلام النحاس عن سورة بن كليب قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول نحن المثنائي الذي اعطاه الله نبينا صلى الله عليه وآله ونحن وجه الله في الأرض نتقلب بين اظهركم عرفنا عن عرفنا وجهنا من جهلنا فمن جهلنا فامامه اليقين.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ali Bin Hadeed, from Ali Bin Abu Al-Mugheira, from Abu Salaam Al-Nahaas, from Sowrat Bin Kaleyb who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Second (Masaani) which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Gave to our<sup>asws</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on the Earth, we<sup>asws</sup> are the criterion among you, one who recognises us<sup>asws</sup> has recognised us<sup>asws</sup>, one who is ignorant of us<sup>asws</sup> is ignorant of us. And who is ignorant of us<sup>asws</sup>, his destruction is certain.'

(5) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن محمد بن اسمعيل عن منصور عن ابي حمزة عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قلت له جعلت فداك اخبرني عن قول الله تعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه قال يا فلان يهلك كل شيء ويبقى الوجه الله اعظم من ان يوصف ولكن معناها كل شيء هالك الا دينه ونحن الوجه الذي يؤتى الله منه.

5 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Mansour, who reports from Abu Hamza:

'I said to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, inform me about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[28:88] Everything will perish except His own Face.** He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O so and so, everything will be destroyed and there will remain the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, it is greater than what one can ever describe, but its meaning is that everything will be destroyed except for His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face which has come from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن بعض اصحابنا عن سيف بن عميرة عن ابن المغيرة قال كنا عند ابي عبد الله عليه السلام فساله رجل عن قول الله تعالى كل شيء هالك الا وجهه قال ما يقولون فيه قلت يقولون يهلك كلشي الا وجه فقال يهلك كلشي الا وجهه الذي يؤتى منه ونحن وجه الله الذي يؤتى منه.

6 - Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn, from one of our companions, from Sayf Bin Umeyr, from Ibn Al-Mugheira who said:

'I was with Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, a man asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[28:88] Everything will perish except His own Face.** He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What do they say regarding it?' I said, 'They are saying that everything will be destroyed except for His<sup>azwj</sup> Face.' Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Everything will be destroyed except for the Face which has come from Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> which has emanated from Him<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(5) باب في الانمة عليهم السلام وانهم المثنى التي اعطى النبي صلى الله عليه وآله

**CHAPTER 5 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> AND THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE THE SECOND (MASAANI) WHICH HAS BEEN GIVEN TO THE PROPHET<sup>saww</sup>**

(1) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن موسى بن سعدان عن عبد الله بن القسم عن هارون بن خارجة قال قال لي أبو الحسن عليه السلام نحن المثنى التي اوتيتها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ونحن وجه الله نتقلب بين اظهركم فمن عرفنا عرفنا ومن لم يعرفنا فامامه اليقين.

**1 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Musa Bin Sa'daan, from Abdullah Bin Al-Qasam, from Haroun Bin Jaarja who said:

'Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Second (Al-Masaani) which has been Given to the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> are the criterion among you. Whoever recognises us<sup>asws</sup>, recognises us<sup>asws</sup>, and one who does not recognise us<sup>asws</sup>, his destruction is certain.'

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن ابي سلام عن بعض اصحابه عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال نحن المثنى التي اعطى الله نبينا صلى الله عليه وآله ونحن وجه الله نتقلب في الارض بين اظهركم.

**2 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Abu Salaam, from one of his companions the following:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Second (Al-Masaani) which has been Given to our<sup>asws</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> the criterion in the Earth among you.'



## (6) باب ما خص الله به الائمة من آل محمد ص عليهم اجمعين وولاية الملائكة

**CHAPTER 6 – WHAT ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> FROM THE PROGENY OF MUHAMMAD<sup>saww</sup> BY, AND TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> IS THE WILAYAH OF ALL THE ANGELS**

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن محمد بن اسماعيل بن بزيع والحسين بن سعيد عن محمد بن الفضل عن ابي الصباح الكناني عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول والله ان في السماء لسبعين (خ) صنفا من الملائكة لو اجتمع عليهم اهل الارض كلهم يحصون عدد كل صنف منهم ما احصوهم وانهم ليدنينون بولايتنا.

**1 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ismail bin Yazī'e and Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazl, from Abu Al-Sabaah Al-Kanany who has reported the following: He heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, in the sky are seventy categories of Angels. If the all the inhabitants of the Earth were to gather to count the number of one of categories of them, they will not be able to count them, and they are all in our<sup>asws</sup> Mastership (Wilayah).'

(2) وروى على بن اسماعيل عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي الصباح عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام بمثل ذلك

**2 –** And it has been reported by Ali Bin Ismail, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Al-Sabaah, reported:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said the like of the above.

(3) حدثنا عبد الله محمد بن عيسى عن اخيه عن عبد الرحمن بن محمد عن عن ابراهيم بن ابي البلاد عن سدير الصيرفي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان امركم هذا عرض على الملائكة فلم يقربه الا المقربون.

**3 -** Narrated to us Abdullah Muhammad Bin Isa, from his brother, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from Sudeyr Al-Sayrafi who said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Our 'Amr' (commands) was presented to the Angels, none understood it except for the Proximity ones.'

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي الصباح الكناني عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال والله ان في السماء لسبعين صنفا من الملائكة لو اجتمع اهل الارض ان يعدوا عدد صنف منهم ما عدوهم وانهم ليدنينون بولايتنا.

**4 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Asbaah Al-Kanany the following:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'In the sky there are seventy categories of Angels, if all the inhabitants of the Earth were to come together in order to count one of their categories, they would not be able to count them, and they are all in our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابراهيم بن ابي البلاد عن سدير الصيرفي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان امركم هذا عرض على الملائكة فلم يقربه الا المقربون وعرض على الانبياء فلم يقربه الا المرسلون وعرض على المؤمنين فلم يقربه الا الممتحنون.

**5 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from Sudeyr Al-Sayrafi the following:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> 'Amr' was presented to the Angels but none accepted it except for those of the Proximity, and it was presented to the Prophets<sup>as</sup> but none accepted it excepts for the 'Mursil'<sup>1</sup> Prophets, and it was presented to the believers but none accept it excepted for the Tested-ones.'

<sup>1</sup> Prophets who brought Divine Books

(6) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن الهيثم عن ابيه عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال لي يا ابا حمزة الا ترى انه اختار لامرنا من الملكة المقربين ومن الانبياء المرسلين ومن المؤمنين الممتحنين.

**6 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muhammad Bin Haysham, from his father, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said the following:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'O Abu Hamza, Can you see that He<sup>azwj</sup> has Chosen for our<sup>asws</sup> commands, from the Angels the ones of Proximity, and from the Prophets<sup>saww</sup> the Mursil, and from the believers, the Tested-ones.'

(7) حدثنا احمد بن موسى عن محمد بن المعروف بغزال مولى حرب بن زياد البجلي عن محمد ابي جعفر الحمامي الكوفي عن الازهر البطيخي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله عرض ولاية امير المؤمنين فقبلها الملكة واباها ملك يقال لها فطرس فكسر الله جناحه فما ولد الحسين بن علي عليه السلام بعث الله جبرئيل في سبعين الف ملك إلى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله يهنئهم بولادته فمر بفطرس فقال له فطرس يا جبرئيل إلى أين تذهب قال بعثني الله إلى محمدا يهنئهم بمولود ولد في هذه الليلة فقال له فطرس احملني معك وسل محمدا يدعو لي فقال له جبرئيل اركب جناحي فركب جناحه فأتى محمدا صلى الله عليه وآله فدخل عليه وهنأه فقال له يا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ان فطرس بيني وبينه اخوة وسئلني ان اسئلك ان تدعو الله له ان يرد عليه جناحه فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله لفطرس اتفعل قال نعم فعرض عليه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ولاية امير المؤمنين عليه السلام فقبلها فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله شأئك بالمهد فتمسح به وتمرغ فيه قال فمضى فطرس فمشى إلى مهد الحسين بن علي ورسول الله يدعو له قال قال رسول الله فنظرت إلى ريشه وانه ليطلع ويجري منه الدم ويطول حتى لحق بجناحه الاخر وعرج مع جبرئيل إلى السماء وصار إلى موضعه.

**7 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Al-Ma'rouf slave of Harb Bin Ziyad Al-Bajaly, from Muhammad Abu Hamza Al-Hamaamy Al-Kufy, from Al-Azhar Al-Bateykhi, from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Presented the Mastership (Wilayah) of the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> the Angels accepted it and one Angel called Fitras did not. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Broke his wing.

When the Nazool<sup>2</sup> of Al-Husayn Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> transpired, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Sent Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> along with seventy thousand Angels to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> to congratulate him<sup>saww</sup> for his<sup>asws</sup> Nazool. They passed by Fitras. Fitras said to them, 'O Jibraeel<sup>as</sup>, where are you going?' He said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Sent me to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> to congratulate him<sup>saww</sup> for the Nazool of the son in this night.' Fitras said to him, 'Carry me with you so that I can ask Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> to supplicate for me.' Jibraeel said: 'Mount on my wing.' He mounted on his wing.

They came to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and entered therein and congratulated him<sup>saww</sup>. He (Jibraeel) said to him<sup>saww</sup>: 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, this Fitras is between me and you<sup>saww</sup> a brother, and has asked me to ask you<sup>saww</sup> to supplicate to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> to restore his wing.' The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to Fitras: 'Shall I<sup>saww</sup> do it?' He said: 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> presented to him the Wilayah of the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>. He accepted it.

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Your matter is for you to wipe by the cradle and roll in it.' Fitras went and walked to the cradle of Al-Husayn Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> supplicated for him.' The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I<sup>saww</sup> looked at his feathers, and he looked down, and blood flowed from it until they elongated up to his other wing, and he ascended along with Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> to the sky, and returned to his position.'

<sup>2</sup> Coming to this world

(8) حدثنا احمد بن عمر عن عمر بن عبد العزيز عن الخبيرى عن يونس بن ظبيان عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعناه يقول ما جاورت ملائكة الله تبارك وتعالى في دنوها منه الا بالذى انتم عليه وان الملائكة ليصفون ما تصفون ويطلبون ما تطلبون وان من الملائكة ملائكة يقولون ان قولنا في آل محمد مثل الذى جعلتهم عليه.

**8 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Amr, from Amr Bin Abdul Aziz, from Al-Khaybari, from Yunus Bin Zibyan, who has said the following:

He heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'What concerned Angels of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High regarding their Proximity, is that which led you all to Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Angels, what they describe is not what you describe, and they seek is not what you seek, and there are from the Angels, some who say "Our words regarding the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> is the like of which has led them to Him<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(9) حدثنا على بن محمد عن القسم بن محمد عن سليمان بن داود عن حماد بن عيسى قال سئل رجل ابا عبد الله عليه السلام فقال الملائكة اكثر أو بنو آدم فقال والذى نفسي بيده لملائكة الله في السموات اكثر من عدد التراب وما في السماء موضع قدم الا وفيه ملك يقدر له ويسبح ولا في الارض شجرة ولا مثل غرزة الا وفيها ملك موكل بها ياتي كل يوم بعملها والله اعلم بها وما منهم واحد الا ويتقرب إلى الله في كل يوم بولائتنا اهل البيت ويستغفر لمحبينا ويلعن اعدائنا ويسئل الله ان يرسل عليهم من العذاب ارسالا.

**9 –** Narrated to us Ali Bin Muhammad, from Al-Qasam Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Dawood, from Hamaad Bin Isa who said:

'A man asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> by saying, 'Are the Angels more numerous or the children of Adam<sup>asws</sup>? He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By the One<sup>azwj</sup> in Whose Hand is my<sup>asws</sup> soul, the Angels of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the heavens are more in number than the dust and there is no foothold in the sky but there is an Angel extolling His<sup>azwj</sup> Holiness and Glorifying Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and there is no tree in the Earth or the like of a plant except in it is an Angel allocated to it, and comes to perform its work every day, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Knows that there is not even one among them but he (angel) draws closer to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> every day by our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah - the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household, and seeks forgiveness for those that love us<sup>asws</sup>, and curses our<sup>asws</sup> enemies, and asks Allah<sup>azwj</sup> to Send upon them the Punishment.'

## (نادر من الباب)

## RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) ابراهيم بن هاشم عن الحسين بن سيف عن ابيه عن ابي الصامت في قول الله عزوجل وسخر لكم ما في السموات وما في الارض جميعا منه قال اجبرهم بطاعتهم.

1 – Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Al-Husayn Bin Sayf, from his father, from Abu Al-Saamit regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic [45:13] ***And He has made subservient to you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth, all, from Himself*** said, ‘Compelled them to be in their<sup>asws</sup> obedience.’

(2) وروى بعض اصحابنا عن احمد بن محمد السيارى قال وقد سمعت انا من احمد بن محمد قال حدثنى أبو محمد عبيد بن ابي عبد الله الفارسي وغيره رفعوه إلى ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الكروبيين قوم من شيعتنا من الخلق الاول جعلهم الله خلف العرش لو قسم نور واحد منهم على اهل الارض لكفاهم ثم قال ان موسى لما سئل ربه ما سأل امر واحدا من الكروبيين فتجلى للجبل فجعله دكا.

2 – And one of our companions has reported from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Al-Sayyari who said that he heard from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Abu Muhammad Ubeyd Bin Abu Abdullah Al-Farsy and another one with an unbroken chain going up to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘From those of the Proximity, there is a group from our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites from the first creation, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made them to be behind the Throne. If the light from even one of them were to be divided on the inhabitants of the Earth, it would suffice for them’. Then said: ‘When Musa<sup>sa</sup> asked his<sup>sa</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> that he<sup>sa</sup> asked for, He<sup>azwj</sup> Commanded one from the Proximity ones who showed his reflection on the mountain, and made him<sup>as</sup> to faint.’

(7) باب ما خص الله به الانمة من آل محمد عليهم السلام من ولاية اولى العزم لهم في الميثاق وغيره

## CHAPTER 7 – WHAT ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> HAS SPECIALISED THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> OF THE PROGENY<sup>asws</sup> OF MUHAMMAD<sup>saww</sup> FROM THE WILAYAH AND HAVE DETERMINATION TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> IN THE COVENANT AND OTHER

(1) حدثني أبو جعفر احمد بن محمد عن علي بن الحكم عن مفضل بن صالح عن جابر عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل ولقد عهدنا إلى آدم من قبل فنسى ولم نجد له عزما قال عهد إليه في محمد والانمة من بعده فترك ولم يكن له عزم فيهم انهم هكذا وانما سمي اولوا العزم اولوا العزم لانه عهد إليهم في محمد والوصياء من بعده والمهدى وسيرته فاجمع عزمهم ان ذلك كذلك والاقرار به.

1 – Narrated to me Abu Ja'far Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Mufazzal Bin Saleh, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, [20:115] **And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We did not find in him any determination**, has said: 'A Covenant was taken regarding Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from him<sup>as</sup>. He<sup>as</sup> (initially) showed no keenness regarding them<sup>asws</sup>, but (later) he<sup>as</sup> has been named as The Determined (UI UI Azam), because of the Covenant to him regarding Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the Trustees<sup>asws</sup> from after him<sup>saww</sup> and the Mahdi<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>sa</sup> unanimously agreed that his<sup>as</sup> intention was for that, and so he<sup>as</sup> accepted it.'

(2) حدثني احمد بن محمد عن علي بن الحكم عن داود العجلي عن زرارة عن حمran عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى حيث خلق الخلق خلق ماء عذبا وماء مالحا اجاجا فامتزج المأان فاخذ طينا من اديم الارض فعره عركا شديدا فقال لاصحاب اليمين وهم فيهم كالنر يدبون إلى الجنة بسلام وقال لاصحاب الشمال يدبون إلى النار ولا ابالي ثم قال الست بربكم قالوا بلى شهدنا ان تقولوا يوم القيمة انا كنا عن هذا غافلين قال ثم اخذ الميثاق على النبيين فقال الست بربكم ثم قال وان هذا محمد رسول الله وان هذا على امير المؤمنين قالوا بلى فثبتت لهم النبوة واخذ الميثاق على اولوا العزم الا انى ربكم ومحمد رسولي وعلى امير المؤمنين واوصيائه من بعده ولادة امرى وخزان علمي وان المهدى انتصر به لدينى واظهر به دولتي وانتقم به من اعدائي واعبد به طوعا وكرها قالوا اقرنا وشهدنا يا رب ولم يجحد آدم ولم يقر فثبتت العزيمة لهؤلاء الخمسة في المهدى ولم يكن لادم عزم على الاقرار به وهو قوله عزوجل ولقد عهدنا إلى آدم من قبل فنسى فلم نجد له عزما قال انما يعنى فترك ثم امر نارا فاججت فقال لاصحاب الشمال ادخلوها فهابوها وقال لاصحاب اليمين ادخلوها فدخلوها فكانت عليهم بردا وسلاما فقال اصحاب الشمال يا رب اقلنا فقال قد اقلتم اذهبوا فادخلوها فهابوها فثم ثبتت الطاعة والمعصية والولاية.

2 – Narrated to me Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Dawood Al-Ajaly, from Zarara, from Hamraan who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Created what exists, (also in that) Created water which was sweet and water which was salty and bitter. He<sup>azwj</sup> Mixed the two streams of water and Took the clay from the Earth. He<sup>azwj</sup> then Mixed it with a severe mixing. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said to the companions of the right hand, and they were in that like particles: "Walk to the Paradise in safety". And Said to the companions of the left hand: "Walk to the Fire and I<sup>azwj</sup> don't Care". The Said: "[7:172] Am I not your Lord? They said: Yes! we bear witness. Lest you should say on the day of resurrection: Surely we were heedless of this".

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Then the Covenant was taken from the Prophets<sup>as</sup>. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: "Am I<sup>azwj</sup> not your<sup>sa</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>?' Then Said: "And this here is Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and this here is Ali Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>". They<sup>as</sup> said: 'Yes.' He<sup>azwj</sup> Affirmed for them<sup>as</sup> the Prophet-hood, and Took the Covenant on The Determined Ones (UI UI Azam): "I<sup>azwj</sup> am your<sup>sa</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, and Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> is My<sup>azwj</sup> Messenger, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> and the Trustees<sup>asws</sup> after him<sup>asws</sup> are the Masters of My<sup>azwj</sup> Command (Wali Al-Amr), and the Reservoirs of My<sup>azwj</sup>

Knowledge, and by the Mahdi<sup>asws</sup> My<sup>azwj</sup> religion will be victorious, and My<sup>azwj</sup> government will be manifested, and revenge will be taken from My<sup>azwj</sup> enemies, and I<sup>azwj</sup> will be worshipped willingly or unwillingly". They<sup>as</sup> said: 'We testify and accept, O Lord<sup>azwj</sup>'.

Adam<sup>sa</sup> neither reject it nor accept it or showed any determination for those five<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Mahdi<sup>asws</sup>, and there was no determination on accepting him<sup>asws</sup>, and this is the Statement of the Mighty and Majestic **[20:115] And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We did not find in him any determination.**

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'It means that he<sup>as</sup> forgot.' Then He<sup>azwj</sup> Ordered the Fire to be inflamed. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said to the companions of the left hand: "Enter it". They did not do it. And Said to the companions of the right hand: "Enter it". They entered it, and it was for them cool and safe. The companions of the left hand said, 'O Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, reduce it for us.' He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: "I<sup>azwj</sup> have Reduced it for you, go, enter it!" They did not. Thus it was confirmed (then about), the obedience, and the disobedience, and the Wilayah.'

(3) ورواه ايضا عن علي بن الحكم عن هشام بن سالم عن رجل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام مثله.

**3 –** And it has been reported as well from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Hashaam Bin Saalim, from a man, from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, similar to this.'

(4) حدثنا الحسن بن محمد عن معلى بن محمد عن جعفر بن محمد بن عبد الله عن محمد بن عيسى القمي عن محمد بن سليمان عن عبد الله بن سنان عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قوله ولقد عهدنا إلى آدم من قبل كلمات في محمد وعلى والحسن والحسين والائمة من ذريتهم فنسى هكذا والله انزلت على محمد صلى الله عليه وآله.

**4 –** Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Muhammad, from Moala Bin Muhammad, from Ja'far Bin Muhammad Bin Abdullah, from Muhammad Bin Isa Al-Qummi, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from Abdullah Bin Sinan who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[20:115] And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before** said: 'Words regarding Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, and Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> Progeny **but he forgot** thus Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed upon Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>'.

(5) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابي عبد الله البرقي عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان عليا اية لمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله وان محمدا يدعو إلى ولاية على عليه السلام.

**5 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza who said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Ali<sup>asws</sup> is a Sign to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Prophet Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> was Commanded to declare the mandatory Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup>'.

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن موسى عن علي بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى واخذ ربك من بنى آدم من ظهورهم ذريتهم إلى آخر الاية قال اخرج الله من ظهر آدم ذريته إلى يوم القيمة فخرجوا كالذر فعرفهم نفسه ولولا ذلك لم يعرف احد ربه ثم قال الست بربكم قالوا بلى وان هذا محمد رسولي وعلى امير المؤمنين خليفتي واميني.

**6 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[7:172] And when your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their backs, their descendants** up to the end of the Verse, said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made the Progeny of Adam<sup>as</sup> to come out from his<sup>as</sup> forehead that would be until the Day of Judgment. They came out like particles, and they knew Him<sup>azwj</sup> themselves, and had it not been

for that, no one would have recognised his Lord<sup>azwj</sup>.’ Then said: ‘Am I<sup>azwj</sup> not your Lord<sup>azwj</sup>?’ They said, ‘Yes’. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: “And this here is Muhammad the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, My<sup>azwj</sup> Caliph and My<sup>azwj</sup> Trustworthy (Secretary).”

(7) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن سويد عن خالد بن حماد ومحمد بن الفضيل عن الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال اوحى الله إلى نبيه فاستمسك بالذى اوحى اليك انك على صراط مستقيم قال انك على ولاية على وعلى هو الصراط

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husaayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Khalid Bin Hamaad, and Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup>, about the Verse: **‘[43:43] Therefore hold fast to that which has been revealed to you; surely you are on the right path’**, has said: ‘You<sup>saww</sup> are on the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and he<sup>asws</sup> is the Path.’

(8) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابي عبد الله البرقي عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان عليا عليه السلام آية لمحمد و ان محمدا يدعو إلى ولاية على عليه السلام

8 – Narrated to us Andullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza who said:

Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘Ali<sup>asws</sup> is a Sign to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, and Prophet Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> was Commanded to declare the mandatory Wilayah of Ali<sup>asw</sup>.’

(9) حدثنا (ظ) احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن موسى عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل واذا اخذ ربك من بنى آدم من ظهورهم ذريتهم واشهدهم عليه انفسهم الست بربكم قال اخرج الله من ظهر آدم ذريته إلى يوم القيمة كالذر فعرفهم نفسه ولولا ذلك لم يعرف احد ربه وقال الست بربكم قالوا بلى وان هذا محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahman Bin Kaseer who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[7:172] And when your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their backs, their descendants, and made them bear witness against their own souls: Am I not your Lord?** Said: ‘Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Brought out from the back of Adam<sup>sa</sup> his<sup>sa</sup> progeny up to the Day of Judgment like particles. They knew Him<sup>azwj</sup> themselves, and had it not been for that, no one would have recognised his Lord<sup>azwj</sup>. And Said: “Am I<sup>azwj</sup> not your Lord<sup>azwj</sup>?” They said, ‘Yes.’ He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: “And this here is Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Messenger of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>.’

(8) باب ما خص الله به الانمة من آل محمد ص من ولاية الانبياء لهم في الميثاق وغيره وما اعلمو من ذلك)

## CHAPTER 8 – ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> HAS COMMANDED THE PROPHETS<sup>as</sup> TO RECOGNISE THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> IN THE COVENANT AS WELL AS OTHERS

(1) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي الحسن عليه السلام قال ولاية على مكتوب في جميع صحف الانبياء ولن يبعث الله نبيا الا بنوة محمد وولاية وصيه على عليه السلام.

1 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> is written in all the Parchments of the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has never Sent a Prophet<sup>as</sup> until after his exceptance of the Prophet-hood of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the Wilayah of his<sup>azwj</sup> Trustee Ali<sup>asws</sup>.'

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن العباس عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام عن ابي هارون العبدى عن ابي سعيد الخدرى قال رايت رسول الله وسمعتة يقول يا على ما بعث الله نبيا الا وقد دعاه إلى ولايتك طائعا أو كارها.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Abbas, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Abu Ja'far, from Abu Haroun Al-Abd, from Abu Saeed Al-Khuzry who said:

'I saw the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> and heard him<sup>saww</sup> say: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Send a Prophet<sup>as</sup> except that He<sup>azwj</sup> Called him<sup>sa</sup> to your<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah, willingly or reluctantly.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابن ابي عمير عن جميل والحسن بن راشد عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى الم تشرح لك صدرك قال فقال بولاية امير المؤمنين على عليه السلام.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Jameel, and Al-Hassan Bin Rashid who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High [94:1] ***Have We not expanded for you your breast***, said: 'It is about the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen Ali<sup>asws</sup>.'

(4) حدثنا الحسن بن على بن النعمان عن يحيى بن ابي زكريا بن عمرو الزيات قال سمعت من ابي ومحمد بن سماعة يرويه عن فيض بن ابي شيبة عن محمد بن مسلم قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول ان الله تبارك وتعالى اخذ ميثاق النبيين على ولاية على واخذ عهد النبيين بولاية على عليه السلام.

4 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Al-No'mani, from ahyia Bin Abu Zakariya Bin Amro Al-Ziyaat who said that he heard from his father and Muhammad bin Sama'at who had reported from Fayz Bin Abu Sheyba, from Muhammad Bin Muslim who said:

'I heard Abdu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Took the Covenant from the Prophets<sup>as</sup> on the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and Took the oath from the Prophets<sup>as</sup> by the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup>.'

(5) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن بعض اصحابه عن حنان بن سدير عن سلمة بن الحناط عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله عزوجل نزل به الروح الامين على قلبك لتكون من المنذرين بلسان عربي مبين قال هي الولاية لامير المؤمنين

5 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from one of his companions, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, from Salmat Bin Al-Hanaat who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic [26:193] ***The Faithful Spirit has descended with it***, [26:194] ***Upon your heart that you may be of the warners*** [26:195]. ***In plain Arabic language***, said: 'This is the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>.'



(6) حدثنا محمد بن احمد عن العباس بن معروف عن الحسن بن محبوب عن حنان بن سدير عن سالم عن ابي محمد قال قلت لابي جعفر عليه السلام اخبرني عن الولاية انزل بها جبرئيل من عند رب العالمين يوم الغدير فقال نزل به الروح الامين على قلبك لتكون من المنذرين بلسان عربي مبين وانه لفي زبر الاولين قال هي الولاية لامير المؤمنين.

6 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ahmad, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, from Saalim, from Abu Muhammad who said:

'I said to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, 'Inform me about the Wilayah that Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> came down with from the Lord<sup>azwj</sup> of the Worlds on the Day of Ghadeer.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: **'[26:193] The Faithful Spirit has descended with it, [26:194] Upon your heart that you may be of the warners [26:195] In plain Arabic language [26:196] And most surely the same is in the scriptures of the ancients,** said: 'This is the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>.'

(7) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن علي بن الحكم عن سيف بن عميرة عن ابي بكر الحضرمي عن حذيفة بن اسيد الغفاري قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ما تكاملت النبوة لنبي في الاظلة حتى عرضت عليه ولايتي وولاية اهل بيتي ومثلوا له فاقروا بطاعتهم وولايتهم.

7 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-hakam, from Sayf Bin Umeyr, from Abu Bakr Al-Khazramy, from Huzeyfa Bin Aseyd Al-Ghafaar who said:

'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The Prophet-hood of the Prophet<sup>as</sup> would neither complete, nor establish, until he was presented my<sup>saww</sup> Wilayah and the Wilayah of the People<sup>asws</sup> of my<sup>saww</sup> Household. He<sup>as</sup> accepted it by obedience to them<sup>asws</sup> and to be in their<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah.'

(8) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن صفوان بن يحيى واحمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن صفوان عن ابن مسكان عن حجر بن زائدة عن حمران عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى يا اهل الكتاب لستم على شيء حتى تقيموا التوراة والانجيل وما انزل اليكم من ربكم وليزيدن كثيرا منهم ما انزل اليك من ربك طغيانا وكفرا قال هي ولاية امير المؤمنين عليه السلام.

8 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Safwaan, from Yahya and Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Safwaan, from Ibn Muskaan, from Hajr Bin Zayda, from Hamran who said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[5:68] Say: O followers of the Book! you follow no good till you keep up the Taurat and the Injeel and that which is revealed to you from your Lord; and surely that which has been revealed to you from your Lord shall make many of them increase in inordinacy and unbelief,** said: 'This is the Wilayah of Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>.'

(9) حدثنا أبو الجوزا عن الحسين بن علوان عن سعد بن طريف قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله الا ان جبرئيل اتاني فقال يا محمد ربك يأمرك بحب علي بن ابي طالب ويأمرك بولايتيه.

9 – Narrated to us Abu Al-Jaroud, from Al-Husayn Bin Ulwaan, from Sa'd Bin Tareyf who said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'But, Jibraeel came to me<sup>saww</sup> and said: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! Your<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> has Ordered you<sup>saww</sup> to love Ali<sup>asws</sup> Ibn Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> and Tells you<sup>saww</sup> that his<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah is mandatory.'

## (9) باب آخر في الولاية الائمة عليهم السلام

**CHAPTER 9 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>**

(1) حدثنا السندي بن محمد عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ما نبئني نبي قط الا بمعرفة حقنا وبفضلنا عمن سوانا.

1 – Narrated to us Al-Sanady Bin Muhammad, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'ala who said: Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'No Prophet<sup>as</sup> has ever been a Prophet<sup>as</sup> at all except by recognising our<sup>asws</sup> rights, and by preferring us<sup>asws</sup> over others.'

(2) حدثنا علي بن اسمعيل عن محمد بن عمرو عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى عن ابي بصير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ما من نبي نبئي ولا من رسول ارسل الا بولايتنا وبفضلنا عمن سوانا.

2 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Ismail, from Muhammad Bin Amro, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'ala, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'No Prophet<sup>as</sup> has been a Prophet<sup>as</sup>, and none from the Messengers Sent with a Message except by our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah and by preferring us<sup>asws</sup> over those other than us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(3) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابن سنان عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى مولى ال سام قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ما تنبئني نبي قط الا بمعرفة حقنا وبفضلنا عمن سوانا.

3 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Ibn Sinan, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'la the slave of the children of Saam, who said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'No Prophet<sup>as</sup> was made a Prophet<sup>as</sup> at all until recognising our<sup>asws</sup> rights and by preferring us<sup>asws</sup> over those other than us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(4) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن يونس بن يعقوب عن عبد الاعلى قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ما تنبئني نبي قط الا بمعرفة حقنا وبفضلنا على من سوانا.

4 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abdul A'ala who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'No Prophet<sup>saww</sup> had ever achieved Prophethood at all except by recognising our<sup>asws</sup> rights and by preferring us<sup>asws</sup> over those other than us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن محمد بن سليمان عن يونس بن يعقوب عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام انه قال ما من نبي نبئي ولا من رسول ارسل الا بولايتنا وبفضلنا على من سوانا.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Abu Baseer said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'No Prophet<sup>as</sup> has been a Prophet<sup>as</sup>, and none from the Messengers Sent with a Message except by our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah and by preferring us<sup>asws</sup> over those other than us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(6) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن يحيى بن المبارك عن عبد الله بن جبلة عن حميد بن شعيب السبيعي عن جابر قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ولايتنا ولاية الله التي لم يبعث نبيا قط الا بها.

6 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Yahya Bin Al-Mubarak, from Abdullah Bin Jabalat, from Hameed Bin Shuaib Al-Sabai'e, from Jabir who said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> without which no Prophet<sup>as</sup> has ever been Sent, except by it.'

(7) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن وهيب بن حفص عن ابي بصير قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ولايتنا ولاية الله التي لم يبعث الله نبيا قط الا بها.

**7 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Waheen Bin Hafs, from Abu Baseer who said: Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> without which no Prophet<sup>as</sup> has ever been Sent by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, except by it.'

(8) حدثنا حمزة بن يعلى عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام انه قال ولايتنا ولاية الله التي لم يبعث نبيا قط الا بها.

**8 –** Narrated to us hamza Bin Ya'la, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> without which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Send a Prophet<sup>as</sup> at all except by it.'

(9) حدثنا سلمة بن الخطاب عن على بن سيف ابن عميرة عن العباس بن عامر عن احمد بن رزق الغشاني عن محمد بن عبد الرحمن عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام انه قال ولايتنا ولاية الله التي لم يبعث نبيا قط الا بها.

**9 –** Narrated to us Salmat Bin Al-Khataab, from Ali Bin Sayf Ibn Umeyra, from Al-Abbas Bin Aamir, from Ahmad Bin Razaq Al-Ghashaany, from Muhammad Bin Abdul Rahmaan, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah is Wilayah of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> without which no Prophet<sup>as</sup> has been Sent at all except by it.'

## (10) باب آخر في ولاية امير المؤمنين صلوات الله عليه

CHAPTER 10 – ANOTHER CHAPTER REGARDING WILAYAH OF AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN<sup>asws</sup>

(1) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن سعدان بن مسلم عن صباح المزني عن الحرث بن حصيره عن حبة العرنى قال قال امير المؤمنين عليه السلام ان الله عرض ولايتي على اهل السموات وعلى اهل الارض اقر بها من اقر وانكرها من انكر انكرها يونس فحبسه الله في بطن الحوت حتى اقر بها.

1 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Sa'daan Bin Muslim, from Sabaah Al-Mazany, from Al-Hars Bin Haseera, from Habt Al-Army who said:

'Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Presented my<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah to the inhabitants of the heavens and the inhabitants of the Earth. It was accepted by the ones who accepted and denied by the ones who denied. Yunus<sup>as</sup> denied it, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Imprisoned him<sup>sa</sup> in the belly of the fish until he<sup>as</sup> accepted it.'

(2) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن الحكم بن مسكين عن اسحق بن عمار عن رجل عن جعفر بن محمد عليه السلام قال ان الله يقول انا عرضنا الامانة على السموات والارض و الجبال فابين ان يحملنها واشفقن منها وحملها الانسان انه كان ظلوما جهولا قال هي ولاية على بن ابي طالب عليه السلام.

2 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Hakam Bin Miskeen, from Is'haq Bin Amaar, from a man who has said:

Ja'far Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> regarding, **'[33:72] We did indeed offer the Trust to the Heavens and the Earth and the Mountains; but they refused to undertake it, being afraid thereof: but man undertook it;- He was indeed unjust and foolish,** has said: 'This is Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن مفضل بن صالح عن جابر عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى انا عرضنا الامانة على السموات والارض والجبال فابين ان يحملنها واشفقن قال الولاية ابين ان يحملنها كفرا بها وعنادا وحملها الانسان الذي حملها أبو فلان.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Mufazzal Bin Saaleh, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High **'[33:72] We did indeed offer the Trust to the Heavens and the Earth and the Mountains; but they refused to undertake it, being afraid thereof,** said: 'The Wilayah, they refused to bear it and how they can carry it in disbelief but the stubborn human beings held it (in disbelief) and the human who bore it is Abu So and so.'

## (النوادر من الابواب في الولاية)

## RARITIES FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن المفضل بن صالح عن محمد الحلبي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله عرض ولايتنا على اهل الأمصار فلم يقبلها الا اهل الكوفة.

1 – Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from Al-Mufazzal Bin Saleh, from Muhammad Al-Halby who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Presented our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah on the inhabitants of the regions, but they did not accept it except for the inhabitants of Kufa.'

(2) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن حماد بن عيسى عن ربعي عن محمد بن مسلم عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى ولو انهم اقاموا التوراة والانجيل وما انزل إليهم من ربهم قال الولاية.

2 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'roouf, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Rabai'e, from Muhammad Bin Muslim who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High, [5:66] *If they had observed the Torah and the Evangel and that which was revealed unto them from their Lord*, said: ' (It is) The Wilayah.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابن ابي عمير وغيره عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قلت جعلت فداك ان الشيعة يسئلونك عن تفسير هذه الآية عم يتسائلون عن النبأ العظيم قال فقال ذلك إلى ان شئت اخبرتهم وان شئت لم اخبرهم قال فقال لكني اخبرك بتفسيرها قال فقلت عم يتسائلون قال فقال هي في امير المؤمنين عليه السلام قال كان امير المؤمنين يقول ما لله آية اكبر منى ولا لله من نبأ عظيم اعظم منى ولقد عرضت ولايتي على الامم الماضية فابت ان تقبلها قال قلت له قل هو نبأ عظيم انتم عنه معرضون قال هو والله امير المؤمنين عليه السلام.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Umeir and another one, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said, 'I said, May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, the Shiites are asking you<sup>asws</sup> about the explanation of this Verse [78:1] *Of what do they ask one another? [78:2] Concerning the Great News*', he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'That is if you like I<sup>asws</sup> will inform them and if you like I<sup>asws</sup> will not inform them, however, I<sup>asws</sup> will tell you of its interpretation of what you have said [78:1] *Of what do they ask one another?* This is regarding Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>. Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> used to say: 'There is no greater Sign of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> than I<sup>asws</sup>, and no Magnificent News Came from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> than I<sup>asws</sup>, and my<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah was presented to the bygone imams, they refused to accept it [38:67] *Say: It is a message of importance, [38:68] (And) you are turning aside from it*, He<sup>asws</sup>, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, is Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>.'

(4) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن ابن سنان عن عتيبة بياح القصب عن ابي بصير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ان ولايتنا عرضت على السموات والارض والجبال و الامصار ما قبلها قبول اهل الكوفة.

4 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Ibn Sinan, from Uteyba Bayaa' Al-Qasb, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah was Presented to the heavens and the Earth, and the mountains, and the region, they did not accept it. It was accepted by the inhabitants of Kufa.'

(5) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابي عبد الله البرقي عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى ومن يكفر بالايمان فقد حبط عمله وهو في الآخرة من الخاسرين قال تفسيرها في بطن القرآن يعنى من يكفر بولاية على وعلى هو الايمان قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى وكان الكافر على ربه ظهيراً قال تفسيرها على بطن القرآن يعنى على هو ربه في الولاية والطاعة والرب هو

**5** – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza who said:

‘I asked Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High, **[5:5] and whoever denies faith, his work indeed is of no account, and in the hereafter he shall be one of the losers**, said: ‘In its esoteric interpretation of the Quran it means one who denies the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the Faith.’

I asked Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[25:55] and the unbeliever is a partisan against his Lord**, said: ‘In its esoteric interpretation of the Quran it means Ali<sup>asws</sup>, he<sup>asws</sup> is his Lord (Rabb) regarding the Wilayah and the obedience, and the Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, He<sup>azwj</sup> is the Creator Who<sup>azwj</sup> cannot be described.’

And Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘Ali<sup>asws</sup> is a sign to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> called to Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, but have not the words of the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> reached you “For one whom I<sup>saww</sup> am the Master of, Ali<sup>asws</sup> is his Master. Our Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! Befriend those that befriend him<sup>asws</sup> and be inimical to those who are inimical to him<sup>asws</sup>”? Allah<sup>azwj</sup> befriended those that befriended him<sup>asws</sup> and was inimical to those that were his<sup>asws</sup> enemies.

And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[51:8] Most surely you are at variance with each other in what you say** for it is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, meaning they differed about him<sup>asws</sup> and there were differences in this community regarding his<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah. The one who was steadfast on the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> will enter the Paradise, and one who opposed the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> will enter the Fire.

And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[51:9] He is turned away from it who would be turned away**. It means Ali<sup>asws</sup>, one who turns away from his<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah has turned away from the Paradise, for that is His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[51:9] He is turned away from it who would be turned**.

And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[42:52] and most surely you show the way to the right path**. You<sup>saww</sup> have ordered for the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and have called towards it, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the Straight Path.’

And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[43:43] Therefore hold fast to that which has been revealed to you; surely you are on the right path**. You<sup>saww</sup> are on the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the Straight Path.’

And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **[6:44] Then, when they forgot that whereof they had been reminded**. It means when they left the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> of which they had been ordered.

***We opened unto them the gates of all things***, meaning with their possessions in the world, and extending it (Wilayah) to them. And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement ***until when they rejoiced in what they were given We seized them suddenly; then lo! they were in utter despair***, Meaning the stand of Al-Qaim<sup>ajfj</sup>.

(6) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن صفوان عن يعقوب بن شعيب قال سألت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى واني لغفار لمن تاب وامن وعمل صالحا ثم اهتدى قال ومن تاب من ظلم وامن من كفر وعمل صالحا ثم اهتدى إلى ولايتنا وأومى بيده إلى صدره.

**6 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Safwaan, from Yaqoub Bin Shuaib who said: 'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High **[20:82] And most surely I am most Forgiving to him who repents and believes and does good, then continues to follow the right direction**, said: 'And one who repents and secures himself from disbelief, and performs good deeds, then continues to our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah.' He<sup>asws</sup> indicated by placing his<sup>asws</sup> arm on his<sup>asws</sup> chest.'

(7) حدثنا احمد بن موسى عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن علي بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قوله عزوجل فطرة الله التي فطر الناس عليها قال فقال على التوحيد ومحمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام

**7 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Musa, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Kaseer who has said: Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of the Mighty and Majestic **[30:30] the nature made by Allah in which He has made men**, has said: 'It has been said about the Monotheism, and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>.'

(8) محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن سويد عن خالد بن حماد ومحمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سئلت عن قول الله عزوجل ولا تجهر بصلاتك ولا تخافت بها وابتغ بين ذلك سبيلا قال تفسيرها ولا تجهر بولاية على ولا بما اكرمته به حتى نأمرك بذلك ولا تخافت بها يعنى ولا تكتمها عليا عليه السلام واعلمه وما اكرمته به واما قوله وابتغ بين ذلك سبيلا فانه يعنى اطلب إلى وسلنى ان أذن لك ان تجهر بولاية على وادع الناس إليها فاذن له يوم غدیر خم.

**8 –** Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Khalid Bin Hamaad and Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, form Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[17:110] and do not utter your prayer with a very raised voice nor be silent with regard to it, and seek a way between these**, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Its interpretation is, do not speak the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> or of its prestige until We<sup>azwj</sup> Order you<sup>saww</sup> to do so, **nor be silent with regard to it**, meaning do not hide it from Ali<sup>asws</sup> and let him<sup>asws</sup> know what he<sup>asws</sup> has been Made prestigious with. And as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement **and seek a way between these** meaning, he<sup>saww</sup> sought to speak aloud of the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and call to the people towards it, and was authorised to do so on the day of Ghadeer Khumm.'

(9) حدثنا عمران بن موسى عن موسى بن جعفر عن علي بن اسباط عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سئلته عن قول الله عزوجل و ان هذا صراطي مستقيما فاتبعوه قال هو والله على الميزان والصراط.

**9 –** Narrated to us Umraan Bin Musa, from Musa Bin Ja'far, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[6:153] And (know) that this is My path, the right one therefore follow it**, has said: 'He<sup>asws</sup>, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, the Scale and the Path (Siraat).'

(10) على بن محمد بن سعيد عن حمدان بن سليمان عن عبد الله بن محمد اليماني عن منيع عن يونس عن صباح المزني عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال عرج بالنبي صلى الله عليه وآله إلى السماء مائة وعشرين مرة مامن مرة لا وقد اوصى الله النبي صلى الله عليه وآله بولاية على والائمة من بعده اكثر مما اوصاه بالفرايض.

**10** – Ali Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed, from Hamdan Bin Suleyman, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Yamaany, from Manba', from Yunus, from Sabaah Al-Mazany who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> ascended to the sky one hundred and twenty times. There was not a single time when Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not bequeath to the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> after him<sup>asws</sup>, more than what He<sup>azwj</sup> Bequeathed him<sup>saww</sup> of the obligations.'



(11) باب ما اخذ الله ميثاق المؤمنين لائمة آل محمد صلوات الله عليهم اجمعين بالولاية وخلقهم من نوره واصبغهم من رحمته وينظرون بنور الله

## CHAPTER 11 – ABOUT THE COVENANT TAKEN BY ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> FROM THE BELIEVERS TO THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> OF THE PROGENY<sup>asws</sup> OF MUHAMMAD<sup>saww</sup> BY THE WILAYAH, AND CREATED THEM FROM HIS<sup>azwj</sup> NOOR<sup>3</sup> AND COLOURED THEM FROM HIS<sup>azwj</sup> MERCY AND THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE VISUALISED BY THE NOOR OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup>

(1) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن سليمان الجعفري قال كنت عند ابي الحسن عليه السلام قال يا سليمان اتق فراسة المؤمن فانه ينظر بنور الله فسكت حتى اصبت خلوة فقلت جعلت فداك سمعتك تقول اتق فراسة المؤمن فانه ينظر بنور الله قال نعم يا سليمان ان الله خلق المؤمن من نوره وصبغهم في رحمته واخذ ميثاقهم لنا بالولاية والمؤمن اخو المؤمن لابيه وامه ابوه النور وامه الرحمة وانما ينظر بذلك النور الذى خلق منه.

1 – It is Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Suleyman Al-Ja'fary who said:

'I was with Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Suleyman, piety is the insight of the believer, for he sees by the Noor of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.' He<sup>asws</sup> was silent until I was alone with him<sup>asws</sup>. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, I have heard you<sup>asws</sup> say that piety is the insight of the believer for he sees by the Noor of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes, O Suleyman, surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the believers from a Noor, and Covered them by His<sup>azwj</sup> Mercy, and Took from them the covenant of our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah. And a believer is the brother of the believer (as one would be) from the same father and mother. His father is the Noor and his mother is the Mercy, but rather he sees by that Noor which he has been created from.'

(2) حدثنا الحسن بن على بن معاوية عن محمد بن سليمان عن ابيه عن عيسى بن اسلم عن معاوية بن عمار قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فداك هذا الحديث الذى سمعته منك ما تفسيره قال وما هو قال ان المؤمن ينظر بنور الله فقال يا معاوية ان الله خلق المؤمنين من نوره وصبغهم في رحمته واخذ ميثاقهم لنا بالولاية على معرفته يوم عرفهم نفسه فالمؤمن اخو المؤمن من لابيه وامه ابوه النور وامه الرحمة وانما ينظر بذلك النور الذى خلق منه.

2 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Muawiya, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from his father, from Isa Bin Aslam, from Muawiya Bin Amaar who said:

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, this Hadeeth which I have heard from you<sup>asws</sup>, what is its interpretation?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And what is it?' He said: 'The believer sees by the Noor of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Muawiya, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the believer from the Noor and Covered him by His<sup>azwj</sup> Mercy and Took from him the covenant of our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah on the same day when he recognised his existence, for the believer is the brother of the believer as from the same father and mother. His father is the Noor and his mother is the Mercy, but rather he sees by that Noor which he has been created from.'

(3) حدثنا الحسن بن على عن ابراهيم عن محمد بن سليمان عن ابيه عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله جعل لنا شيعه فجعلهم من نوره وصبغهم في رحمته واخذ ميثاقهم لنا بالولاية على معرفته يوم عرفهم نفسه فهو المتقبل من محسنهم المتجاوز عن مسيئهم من لم يلق الله ما هو عليه لم ينقبل منه حسنة ولم يتجاوز عنه سيئة.

<sup>3</sup> The Divine Light

**3 –** Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali, from Ibrahim, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman, from his father has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made Shiites for us<sup>asws</sup>, Made them from a Noor and Covered them by His<sup>azwj</sup> Mercy, and Took from them the covenant of the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, they recognised him<sup>asws</sup> on the same day as they recognised their selves, for this reason their good deeds will be accepted and exceed from their sins. The one who was not Covered by the Mercy of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, his good deeds will not be accepted from him and his sins will exceed from his good deeds.

## (12) باب ما اخذ الله موثيق الخلق لانمة آل محمد عليهم السلام بالولاية لهم

CHAPTER 12 – ABOUT THE COVENANT OF THE WILAYAH OF THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> OF THE PROGENY<sup>asws</sup> OF MUHAMMAD<sup>saww</sup> TAKEN BY ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> FROM THE ENTIRE CREATION

(1) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن صالح بن عقبة عن عبد الله بن محمد الجعفي عن ابي جعفر عن عقبة عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله خلق الخلق فخلق من احب مما احب وكان احب ان يخلقه من طينة الجنة وخلق من ابغض مما ابغض وكان ما ابغض ان يخلقه من طينة النار ثم بعثهم في الظلال قال قلت أي شيء الظلال قال الم تر اذا ظلل في الشمس شيء وليس بشيء ثم بعث فيهم النبيين يدعونهم إلى الاقرار بالله وهو قوله ولئن سئلتهم من خلقهم ليقولن الله ثم دعاهم إلى الاقرار بالنبيين فاقر بعضهم وانكر بعضهم ثم دعاهم إلى ولايتنا فاقر والله بها من احب وانكرها من ابغض وهو قوله فما كانوا ليؤمنوا بما كذبوا به من قبل ثم قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام كان التكذيب ثمة.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Saleh Bin Uqaba, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Ju'fy, from Abu Ja'far, from Uqba who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the creation. He<sup>azwj</sup> Created from Love, the one who loved (us<sup>asws</sup>) and Created him from the clay of the Paradise, and Created the one who hated from the Hate and Created him from the clay of the Fire, then Sent them in the darkness.'

I asked, 'What thing is this darkness?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Have you not seen something which is in the shade of the sun, and it is not by a thing? Then Sent among them the Prophets<sup>as</sup> who called them to the acceptance of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and this is His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement [43:87] **And if thou ask them who created them, they will surely say: Allah. How then are they turned away?** Then called them to accept the Prophets<sup>as</sup>. Some of them accepted and some of them denied.

Then called them to our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah. By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, this was accepted by the one (who was created out) of love and denied by the one (who was created out) of hate, and this is His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement [7:101] **but they would not believe in what they rejected at first.** Then Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'There was the denial-before.'

(2) حدثنا أحمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن الحسين بن نعيم الصحاف قال سألت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى فمنكم كافر ومنكم مؤمن فقال عرف الله والله ايمانهم بولايتنا وكفرهم بها يوم اخذ الله عليهم الميثاق في صلب آدم وهم ذر

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Al-Husayn Bin Naeem Al-Sahaaf who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High [64:2] **and of you are some that are Unbelievers, and some that are Believers** said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Knew those who believed in our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah and those that denied it on the day Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Took the covenant from them (when they were) in the loin of Adam<sup>asws</sup>, and they were particles.'

(3) حدثنا الحسين بن محمد عن معلى بن محمد ومحمد بن جمهور عن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن عن الهيثم بن واقد عن ابي يوسف البزاز عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال تلا علينا أبو عبد الله عليه السلام هذه الآية واذكروا آلاء الله قال اترى ما آلاء الله قلت لا قال هي اعظم نعم الله على خلقه وهو ولايتنا.

3 – Narrated to us Al-Husayn Bin Muhammad, from Moala Bin Muhammad and Muhammad Bin Jamhour, from Abdullah Bin Abdul Rahmaan, from Al-Haysham Bin Waqid, from Abu Yusuf Al-Bazaaz who has said:

‘Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> recited this Verse to us **[7:74] remember therefore Allah's benefits** and said: ‘Do you know what are Allah<sup>azwj</sup>’s Benefits?’ I said, ‘No.’ He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘This is the Magnificent Bounty of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> creation, and it is our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah.’

## (13) باب في الاثمة عليهم السلام انهم شهداء لله في خلقه بما عندهم من الحلال والحرام

**CHAPTER 13 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE WITNESSES OF ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> IN HIS<sup>azwj</sup> CREATION AS THEY<sup>asws</sup> HAVE WITH THEM<sup>asws</sup> THE PERMISSIBLE AND THE PROHIBITED**

(1) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن محمد الثقفي قال في كتاب بNDAR بن عاصم عن الحلبي عن هارون بن خارجة عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال نحن الشهداء على الناس بما عندهم من الحلال والحرام وما ضيعوا منه.

**1 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Al-Thaqafi who said in the book of BNDAR Bin Aasim, from Al-Halby, from Haroun Bin Kharja, from Abu Baseer, from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High **[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the witnesses on the people for that is with them of the Permissible and the Prohibited and what they have wasted from it.'

(2) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن محمد في كتاب بNDAR بن عاصم عن عمر بن حنظلة قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال هم الاثمة.

**2 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad in the book of BNDAR Bin Aasim, from umar Bin Hanzala who said:

'I asked from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> (about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>) **[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'These<sup>asws</sup> are the Imams<sup>asws</sup>.'

(3) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد ومحمد بن الحسين عن ابن ابي عمير عن عمر بن اذينة عن بريد بن معاوية قال قلت لابي جعفر عليه السلام قول الله تعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال نحن الاثمة الوسط ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجته في ارضه.

**3 –** Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Umar Bin Azina, from Bureyd Bin Muawiya who said:

'I asked from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Just Imams<sup>asws</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are witnesses of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> creation and His<sup>azwj</sup> Proof in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth.'

(4) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن سعيد عن جعفر بن بشير عن عمرو بن ابي المقدام عن ميمون البان عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قوله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال عدلا ليكونوا شهداء على الناس قال الاثمة ويكون الرسول شهيدا عليكم قال على الاثمة.

**4 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Amro Bin Abu Al-Maqdaam, from Maymoun Al-Baan who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement, Mighty and Majestic **[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people**, said: 'Equitable, as they<sup>asws</sup> (the Imams<sup>asws</sup>) are witnesses on the people.' I said, '**and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you.**' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'On the Imams<sup>asws</sup>.'

(5) وعنه عن محمد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن سعيد عن جعفر بن بشير عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس و يكون الرسول عليكم شهيدا قال نحن الاثمة الوسط ونحن شهداؤه على خلقه وحجته في ارضه.

**5 –** And from him, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Abu Baseer who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> (about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>) **[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you**, said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the just nation, and we<sup>asws</sup> are witnesses on His<sup>azwj</sup> creation, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Proof in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth.'

(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن حماد بن عيسى عن ابراهيم بن عمر اليماني عن سليم بن قيس الهلالي عن امير المؤمنين صلوات الله ع قال ان الله طهرنا وعصمنا وجعلنا شهاداء على خلقه وحجته في ارضه وجعلنا مع القران وجعل القران معنا لا نفارقه ولا يفارقنا.

**6 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Ibrahim Bin Umar Al-Yamaany, from Suleym Bin Qays Al-Hilali has narrated the following:

Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Purified us<sup>asws</sup>, and Protected us<sup>asws</sup>, and Made us<sup>asws</sup> as witnesses on His<sup>azwj</sup> creation, and as His<sup>azwj</sup> Proof in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth, and Made us<sup>asws</sup> to be with the Quran and the Quran to be with us<sup>asws</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> do not get separated from it and it does not get separated from us<sup>asws</sup>.'

## (14) باب في رسول الله انه عرف ماراى في الاظلة و الذر وغيره

**CHAPTER 14 - REGARDING THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH<sup>saww</sup>, HE<sup>saww</sup> KNEW WHAT HE<sup>saww</sup> SAW FROM BEFORE, AND THE PARTICLES, ETC.**

(1) احمد بن محمد ويعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن ابي جميله عن محمد بن الحلبي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله مثل لي امتي في الطين و علمني اسمائهم كلها كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرايات فاستغفرت لعلى و شيعته ان ربي وعدني في شيعة على خصلة قيل يا رسول الله وما هي قال المغفرة منهم لمن آمن واتقى لا يغادر منهم صغيرة ولا كبيرة ولهم تبدل السيئات حسنات.

**1 –** Ahmad Bin Muhammad and Yaqub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from Abu Jameela, from Muhammad Bin Al-Halby who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made the like of my<sup>saww</sup> community in the clay and Taught me<sup>asws</sup> all of their names just as He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught Adam<sup>asws</sup> all the names. When the flag bearers (angels of the proximity) pass by, they sought forgiveness for Ali<sup>asws</sup>'s Shiites, as my Lord<sup>azwj</sup> has Promised to me<sup>saww</sup> the special blessings for the Shiites. They asked: 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and what is it?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The forgiveness for those who believe and observe piety, not leaving any sins on them, whether big or small, and to convert their sins into good deeds.'

(2) الحسن بن محبوب عن صالح بن سهل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام ان بعض قریش قال لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله باى شئ سبقت الانبياء وانت بعثت اخرهم وخاتمهم قال انى كنت اول من اقر بربي واول من اجاب حيث اخذ الله ميثاق النبيين واشهدهم على انفسهم الست بربكم قالوا بلى وكنت انا اول نبي قال بلى فسبقتهم بالاقرار بالله.

**2 –** Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Saleh Bin Sahl, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'One of the Qureish said to the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, 'By which thing do you<sup>saww</sup> precede the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and you<sup>saww</sup> have been Sent at their<sup>as</sup> end and as the last of them<sup>as</sup>?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I<sup>saww</sup> was the first to testify to my<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> and the first of those who answered when Allah<sup>saww</sup> Took the covenant from the Prophets<sup>as</sup> and bore witness over their own selves. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: "Am I<sup>azwj</sup> not your Lord<sup>azwj</sup>?" I<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Yes.' And I<sup>saww</sup> was the first Prophet<sup>as</sup> to say, "Yes". I<sup>saww</sup> preceded them in the testifying to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن علي بن النعمي عن ابن مسكان عن عبد الرحيم القصير عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ان امتي عرضت على عند الميثاق وكان اول من امن بى وصدقني على وكان اول من امن بى وصدقني حيث بعثت فهو الصديق الاكبر.

**3 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Al-Na'my, from Ibn Muskaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Al-Qaseyr, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'My<sup>saww</sup> community was presented during the covenant, and the first one who believed in me<sup>saww</sup> and ratified me<sup>saww</sup> was Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>asw</sup> was the first one who believed me<sup>saww</sup> and ratified me<sup>saww</sup> when I<sup>saww</sup> was Sent, for he<sup>asws</sup> is the Great Truthful (Siddique Al-Akbar).'

(4) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن حماد بن عيسى عن ابي الجارود عن ابي بصير عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ذات يوم وعنده جماعة من اصحابه اللهم لقني اخواني فقال من حوله من اصحابه اما نحن اخوانك يا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فقال لا انكم اصحابي واخواني قوم من آخر الزمان امنوا بى ولم يرونى لقد عرفنيهم الله باسمائهم واسماء ابائهم من قبل ان يخرجهم من اصلااب آبائهم وارحام امهاتهم لاحد منهم اشد بقية على دينه من خطر القتاد في الليلة الظلماء أو كالفابض على جمر الغضا اولئك مصابيح الدجى ينجيهم الله من كل فتنة غبراء مظلمة.

**4 –** Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Abu Al-Jaroud, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'One day, the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said, when he<sup>saww</sup> had a group of his<sup>saww</sup> companions with him<sup>saww</sup>: 'Our Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! Make me<sup>saww</sup> meet my<sup>saww</sup> brothers', twice. They asked: 'Who are they from your<sup>saww</sup> companions as we are your<sup>saww</sup> brothers, O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>.'

He<sup>saww</sup> replied: 'No. You are my<sup>saww</sup> companions, and my<sup>saww</sup> brothers are from the end of times; who will express belief even though they will not have seen me<sup>saww</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Made me<sup>saww</sup> to recognise their names and the names of their fathers. They will come out from the loins of their fathers and the wombs of their mothers, for each of them it will be more difficult to remain on his religion than to be on a pathway in a dark night, or like clutching a fiery ember. They will be the lamps in the darkness. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Rescue them from all terrible and pitch dark tribulations of the Earth.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن عبد الله جبلة عن معاوية بن عمار عن جعفر عن ابيه عن جده عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله يا على لقد مثلت لى امتى في الطين حتى رايت صغيرهم وكبيرهم ارواحا قبل ان يخلق الاجساد واني مررت بك وبشييعتك فاستغفرت لكم فقال على يا نبى الله زدنى فيهم قال نعم يا على تخرج انت وشييعتك من قبورهم ووجوهكم كالقمر ليلة البدر وقد فرجت عنكم الشدايد وذهبت عنكم الاحزان تستظلون تحت العرش يخاف الناس ولا تخافون ويحزن الناس ولا تحزنون وتوضع لكم مائدة والناس في الحساب.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Abdullah Jabala, from Muawiya Bin Amaar, from who has said:

Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup>, who from his<sup>asws</sup> grandfather<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, my<sup>saww</sup> community was Exemplify for me<sup>saww</sup> to the clay, as I<sup>saww</sup> saw the small and the large ones of their souls, prior to Him<sup>azwj</sup> Creating their bodies, and I<sup>saww</sup> passed by you<sup>asws</sup> and by your<sup>asws</sup> Shiites.

I<sup>saww</sup> sought forgiveness for all of them.' Ali<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Prophet<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, tell me<sup>asws</sup> more about it.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Yes, O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, you<sup>asws</sup> will come out, and your<sup>asws</sup> Shiites from their graves, and their faces will be glowing like the moon on the night of the full-moon, and the difficulties will be cleft asunder from you all and the grief will go away from you all, you all will be in the shade under the Throne. The people will fear but not your Shiites, and the people will grieve but not your<sup>asws</sup> followers, and for you<sup>asws</sup> (and your Shiites) there will be spread out the tables, but the others will be in (the horrors of) the Reckoning.'

(6) حدثنا بعض اصحابنا عن محمد بن الحسين عن على بن اسباط عن على بن معمر عن ابيه قال سألت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى هذا نذير من النذر الاولى يعنى محمدا صلى الله عليه وآله حيث دعاهم بالاقرار بالله في الذر الأول.

6 – Narrated to us one of our companions, from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from his father who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High [53:56] **This is a warner of the warners of old**. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'It means Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> where he<sup>saww</sup> was testified by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> (as a Prophet<sup>saww</sup>) while others were in the shape of particles.'

(7) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن يونس عن على بن هاشم عن محمد بن عبيد الله بن ابي رافع عن ابيه عن جده قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مثل امتى في الطين وعلمت الاسماء كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها ورايت اصحاب الرايات فكلما مررت بك يا على وبشييعتك استغفرت لكم.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Yunus, from Ali Bin Haashim, from Muhammad Bin Ubeydullah Bin Abu Rafa'i, from his father, from his grandfather who said:



The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'My<sup>saww</sup> community was similar to the grains of the clay and I<sup>saww</sup> was Taught their names just like Adam<sup>as</sup> was taught their names, all of them, and I<sup>saww</sup> saw the flag bearers, and all of them passed by you<sup>asws</sup>, O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and your<sup>asws</sup> Shiites, seeking forgiveness for you all.'

(8) حدثنا عباد بن سليمان عن سعد بن سعد عن مقاتل بن مقاتل عن ابي الحسن الرضا عليه السلام قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مثلث له امته في الطين فعرفهم باسمائهم واسماء آبائهم واخلقهم وحلاهم قال قلنا له جعلت فداك جميع الامة من اولها إلى آخرها قال هكذا قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام.

8 – Narrated to us Abaad Bin Suleyman, from Sa'd Bin Sa'd, from Maqaatil Bin Maqaatil, who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Al-Reza<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said that for the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, a similarity of his<sup>saww</sup> community was Made to the grains of clay. He<sup>saww</sup> recognised them by their names and the names of their fathers, and their morals and their appearance.' I said, 'Tell us, may I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, the whole of the community from its beginning to its end?' 'Such is the case', said Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>.

(9) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن محمد بن سنان عن ابي الجارود قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله عرضت على امتي البارحة لدى هذه الحجرة اولها إلى آخرها قال قال قائل يا رسول الله قد عرض عليك من خلق ارايت من لم يخلق قال صور لى والذي يحلف به رسول الله في الطين حتى لانا اعرف بهم من احبكم بصاحبه.

9 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Abu Al-Jaroud who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> has said: 'My<sup>asws</sup> whole of the community was presented to me<sup>asws</sup> last night in this room, from its first one to its last one.' Someone said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, those who were created were presented to you<sup>saww</sup>, did you<sup>saww</sup> see the ones who had not been created yet?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'They were imaged for me<sup>saww</sup>, and the ones who took the oath by the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> in the clay (phase), until I<sup>saww</sup> recognised the ones who love you<sup>asws</sup> (O Ali<sup>asws</sup>) as their master.'

(10) حدثنا عباد بن سليمان عن سعد بن سعد عن صفوان بن يحيى عن ابي الحسن الرضا عليه السلام قال ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مثلث له امته في الطين فعرفهم باسمائهم واسماء آبائهم وحلاهم قال قلنت جعلت فداك جميع الامة من اولها إلى آخرها قال هكذا قال أبو جعفر أو جعفر عليه السلام.

10 – Narrated to us Abaad Bin Suleyman, from Sa'd Bin Sa'd, from Safwaan Bin Yahya, who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Al-Reza<sup>asws</sup> said: 'For the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> was shown a similarity of his<sup>saww</sup> community to that of the grains of clay. He<sup>saww</sup> recognised them by their names and the names of their fathers, and their appearances.' I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, the whole of the community from its beginning to its end?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Such is the case', the same has also been said by Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> or Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>.

(11) حدثنا العباس بن معروف عن حماد بن عيسى عن حريز عن ابن خربوز عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله لعلى ان ربي مثل لى امتى في الطين و علمني اسمائهم كلها كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بى اصحاب الرايات فاستغفرت لك ولشيعتك يا على ان ربي وعدني في شيعتك خصلة قلت وما هي يا رسول الله قال المغفرة لمن امن منهم واتقى لا يغادر منهم صغيرة ولا كبيرة ولهم تبدل سيئاتهم حسنات.

11 – Narrated to us Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Hareez, from Ibn Kharbouz who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to Ali<sup>asws</sup>: 'My<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Replicated for me<sup>saww</sup> my<sup>as</sup> community in the grains of clay, and Taught me<sup>saww</sup> all of their names just like He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught Adam<sup>as</sup> all the names. The flag bearers passed

by seeking forgiveness for you<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shiites. O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, my<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Promised to me<sup>saww</sup> in your<sup>asws</sup> Shiites' qualities.' Ali<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And what is that, O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>? He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The Forgiveness for the one who believes from among them, and observes piety, He<sup>azwj</sup> will not Leave any small or great sin of theirs, and will change for them, their sins into good deeds.'

(12) حدثنا علي بن اسماعيل عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن سعدان بن مسلم عن صالح بن سهل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سئل رسول الله باي شيء سيقت ولد آدم قال انا اول من اقر ببلي ان الله اخذ ميثاق النبيين واشهدهم على انفسهم الست بربكم قالوا بلى فكنت اول من اجاب.

**12 –** Narrated to us Ali Bin Ismail, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Sa'dan Bin Muslim, from Saleh Bin Sahl who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> was asked, by which thing he<sup>saww</sup> had preceded the Children of Adam<sup>as</sup>.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I<sup>saww</sup> was the first one to say, "Yes", when Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Took the covenant from the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and Made them<sup>as</sup> as witnesses on their own selves: "Am I<sup>azwj</sup> not your Lord<sup>azwj</sup>?" I<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Yes, and was the first one to answer.'

(13) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن حماد بن عيسى عن حريز عن معروف بن خربوز عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال رسول الله لعلي عليه السلام ان ربي مثل امتي في الطين وعلمني اسمائهم كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرايات فاستغفرت لك ولشيعةك.

**13 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Hareez, from Ma'rouf Bin Kharbouz who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'My<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Replicated for me<sup>saww</sup> my<sup>saww</sup> community in the form of the grains of clay, and Taught me<sup>saww</sup> their names as He<sup>azwj</sup> had Taught Adam<sup>as</sup> all of the names. When the flag bearers, passed by, they sought Forgiveness for you<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shiites.'

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن بعض اصحابنا عن حنان بن سدير عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ان ربي مثل بي امتي في الطين وعلمني اسماء امتي كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرايات فاستغفرت لعلي وشيعته.

**14 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from one of our companions, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr said:

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'My<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Replicated for me<sup>saww</sup> my<sup>saww</sup> community in the grains of clay, and Taught me<sup>saww</sup> the names of my<sup>saww</sup> community members just as He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught Adam<sup>as</sup> all the names. When the flag bearers passed by, they sought Forgiveness for Ali<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> Shiites.'

(15) حدثنا احمد بن محمد أو غيره عن الحسن بن محبوب عن حنان عن سديف المكي قال سمعت محمد بن علي عليه السلام يقول قال حدثني جابر بن عبد الله قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ان ربي مثل لي امتي في الطين وعلمني اسماء الانبياء كما علم آدم الاسماء كلها فمر بي اصحاب الرايات فاستغفرت لعلي وشيعته.

**15 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, or another one, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Hanaan, from Sadeyf Al-Makky who said, 'I heard Muhammad Bin Ali say that Jabir Bin Abdullah narrated to me the following:

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'My<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Replicated for me<sup>saww</sup> my<sup>saww</sup> community in the form of the gains of clay, and Taught me<sup>saww</sup> their names just as He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught Adam<sup>as</sup> all the names. The flag bearers passed by. They sought Forgiveness for Ali<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> Shiites.'

## (15) باب في امير المؤمنين ع انه عرف ما رأى في الميثاق وغيره

**CHAPTER 15 – REGARDING AMIR-UL-MOMINEEN<sup>asws</sup>, HE<sup>asws</sup> RECOGNISED WHAT HE<sup>asws</sup> SAW DURING THE COVENANT, ETC.**

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن صالح بن سهل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام ان رجلا جاء إلى امير المؤمنين وهو مع اصحابه فسلم عليه ثم قال انا والله احبك واتولاك فقال له امير المؤمنين ما انت كما قلت وياك ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفى عام ثم عرض علينا المحب لنا فوالله ما رايت روحك فيمن عرض علينا فاين كنت قال فسكت الرجل عند ذلك ولم يراجع.

**1 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboun, from Saleh Bin Sahl, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, while he<sup>asws</sup> was with his<sup>asws</sup> companions. He greeted him<sup>asws</sup>, then said: 'I, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, love you<sup>asws</sup> and I am your<sup>asws</sup> friend.'

Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'You are not as you are saying, woe be unto you. Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created and souls before the bodies by a thousand years, then Presented to us<sup>asws</sup> those that love us<sup>asws</sup>. By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! I did not see your soul from those who were presented to us<sup>asws</sup>. Where were you?' Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The man was silenced by that and never returned back again.'

(2) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان عن ابي محمد المشهدي عن آل رجااء البجلي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال قال رجل لامير المؤمنين على بن ابي طالب عليه السلام يا امير المؤمنين انا والله احبك فقال له كذبت قال بلى والله انى احبك واتولاك فقال له امير المؤمنين كذبت قال سبحان الله يا امير المؤمنين احلف بالله انى احبك فتقول كذبت قال وما علمت ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفى عام فامسكها الهواء ثم عرضها علينا اهل البيت فوالله ما منها روح الا وقد عرفنا بدنه فوالله ما رايتك فيها فاين كنت قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام كان في النار.

**2 –** Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Amro Biin Usman, from Abu Muhammad Al-Mash'hady, from A'Al-Raja'a Al-bajaly, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A man said to Amir-ul-Momineen Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, 'O Amir ul Mo'mineen<sup>asws</sup>, I, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, love you<sup>asws</sup>. He<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'You are lying.' He said, 'Yes, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I do love you<sup>asws</sup>, and I am your<sup>asws</sup> friend.' Amir ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'You are lying'. He said, 'Glory be to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, I swear by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I love you<sup>asws</sup>, and you<sup>asws</sup> are saying that I lied.'

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years and were wiped by the wind. Then they were Presented to us<sup>asws</sup>, the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household. By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, there was no soul from them except that we<sup>asws</sup> recognised its body. By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! I<sup>asws</sup> did not see you among them. So, where were you?' Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'He was in the Fire.'

(3) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن جعفر بن بشير عن آدم ابي الحسن عن اسماعيل بن ابي حمزة عن عمن حدثه عن ابيه عبد الله عليه السلام قال جاء رجل إلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام فقال والله يا امير المؤمنين انى احبك فقال كذبت فقال الرجل سبحان الله كان تعرف ما في قلبي فقال على عليه السلام ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفى عام ثم عرضهم علينا فاين كنت لم ارك.

**3 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Adam Abu Al-Hassan, from Ismail Bin Abu Hamza narrating from his father who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> and said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, I love you<sup>asws</sup>. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'You are lying.' The man said, 'Glory be to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, it is as if you<sup>asws</sup> knew what is in my heart.' Ali<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created

the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, then Presented them to us<sup>asws</sup>. Where were you, I<sup>asws</sup> did not see you.'

(4) حدثنا حسن بن علي بن عبد الله بن المغيرة قال حدثنا عبيس بن هشام عن عبد الكريم عن سماعة بن مهران عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال بينا أمير المؤمنين في مسجد الكوفة إذ أتاه رجل فقال يا أمير المؤمنين والله اني لاحبك قال ما تفعل قال والله اني لاحبك قال ما تفعل قال بلى والله الذي لا اله الا هو قال والله الذي لا اله الا هو ما تحبني فقال يا أمير المؤمنين اني احلف بالله اني احبك وانت تحلف بالله ما احبك والله كأنك تخبرني انك اعلم بما في نفسي فغضب أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام وانما كان الحديث العظيم يخرج منه عند الغضب قال فرفع يده إلى السماء وقال كيف يكون ذلك وهو ربنا تبارك وتعالى خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفي عام ثم عرض علينا المحب من المبغض فوالله ما رايتك فيمن احبنا فاين كنت.

4 - Narrated to us Hassan Bin Ali Bin Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Ubeys Bin Hashaam, from Abdul Kareem, from Sama'at Bin Mahraan who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> was giving a sermon in the Masjid of Al-Kufa, when a man came up and said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I love you<sup>asws</sup>.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'You do not.' He said, 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I do love you.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'You do not.' He said, 'Yes, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> besides Whom there is no god but Him<sup>azwj</sup>.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup> besides Whom there is no god but Him<sup>azwj</sup>, you do not love me<sup>asws</sup>.' He said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, I swear by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> I love you<sup>asws</sup> and you<sup>asws</sup> swear by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> I do not love you, and it is as if you<sup>asws</sup> are informing me that you<sup>asws</sup> know what is in my soul?'

Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> got furious (due to his interruption), and it was a great narrative that came out of him<sup>asws</sup> because of him being annoyed. He raised his<sup>asws</sup> hands towards the sky and said: 'How can it be that, and He<sup>azwj</sup> is our Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High, Who Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, Presented to us<sup>asws</sup> the lover and the hater, for, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>asws</sup> did not see you among those that love us<sup>asws</sup>. Where were you?'

(5) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن محمد عن عبد الرحمن بن ابي هاشم قال حدثني سلام بن ابي عمير عن عمارة قال كنت جالسا عند أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام إذ أقبل رجل فسلم عليه ثم قال يا أمير المؤمنين والله اني لاحبك فسأله ثم قال له ان الارواح خلقت قبل الابدان بالفي عام ثم اسكنت الهواء فما تعارف منها ثم ايتلف هيهنا وما تناكر منها ثم اختلف هيهنا وان روحي انكر روحك.

5 - Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Abu Hashaam, from Salaam Bin Abu Umeyr, from Amaarat who said:

'I was sitting with Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> when a man came up and greeted him<sup>asws</sup>, then said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I love you.' He<sup>asws</sup> questioned him, then said to him: 'The souls were Created before the bodies by a thousand years, then settled them in the air. I<sup>asws</sup> do not recognise you from them. Then you are introduced to me<sup>asws</sup> over here, but you are denying to what I say, so my<sup>asws</sup> soul denies your soul.'

(6) حدثنا أبو محمد عن عمران بن موسى عن يونس بن جعفر عن علي بن اسباط عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام ان رجلا قال لامير المؤمنين عليه السلام والله اني لاحبك ثلاث مرات فقال علي عليه السلام والله ما تحبني فغضب الرجل فقال كأنك والله تخبرني ما في نفسي قال له علي عليه السلام ولكن الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالفي عام فلم ار روحك فيها.

6 - Narrated to us Abu Muhammad, from Umran Bin Musa, from Yunus Bin Ja'far, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>: 'A man said to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I love you', three times. Ali<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, you do not love me.' The man got angry and said, 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, you<sup>asws</sup> are telling me what is in my heart?' Ali<sup>asws</sup> said to him:

'But, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, I<sup>asws</sup> did not see your soul among them.'

(7) حدثنا أبو محمد عن عمران بن موسى عن ابراهيم بن مهزيار عن محمد بن عبد الوهاب عن ابراهيم بن ابي البلاد عن ابيه عن بعض اصحاب امير المؤمنين قال دخل عبد الرحمن بن ملجم لعنه الله على امير المؤمنين عليه السلام في وفد مصر الذي اوفدهم محمد بن ابي بكر (ره) ومعه كتاب الوفاء قال فلما مر باسم عبد الرحمن بن ملجم قال انت عبد الرحمن لعن الله عبد الرحمن قال نعم يا امير المؤمنين اما والله يا امير المؤمنين ان لاحبك قال كذبت والله ما تحبني ثلثا قال يا امير المؤمنين احلف ثلثة ايمان اني احبك وانت تحلف ثلثة ايمان اني لا احبك قال ويلك أو يحك ان الله خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالف عام فاسكنها الهواء فما تعارف منها هنالك ايتلف في الدنيا وما تنكر منها اختلف في الدنيا وان روعي لا تعرف روحك قال فلما ولي قال إذا سركم ان تنظروا إلى قاتلي فانظروا إلى هذا قال بعض القوم أولا تقتله أو قال تقتله فقال من اعجب من هذا تأمروني ان اقتل قاتلي لع.

7 – Narrated to us Abu Muhammad, from Umrān Bin Musa, from Ibrahim Bin Mahziyar, from Muhammad Bin Abdul Wahaab, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from his father, who has said:

One of the companions of Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> has narrated, 'Abdul Rahmaan Bin Muljim<sup>la</sup> (May Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Curse him) was brought to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> by a delegation from Egypt which was headed by Muhammad Bin Abu Bakr and with him was the book containing the names of the delegation. Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said when he<sup>asws</sup> when he<sup>asws</sup> came to the name of Abdul Rahmaan Ibn Muljim<sup>la</sup>: 'You are Abdul Rahmaan, May Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Curse Abdul Rahmaan.' He<sup>la</sup> said, 'Yes, O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, but, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, I love you<sup>asws</sup>.'

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'You<sup>la</sup> are lying, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> you<sup>la</sup> do not love me<sup>asws</sup> even two thirds.' He<sup>la</sup> said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, I swear by one third faith that I love you<sup>asws</sup> and you<sup>asws</sup> swear one third faith that I do not love you<sup>asws</sup>.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Woe be unto you', or 'Alas', 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, and settled them in the air. I<sup>asws</sup> was not introduced to you<sup>la</sup> over there. The damage you<sup>la</sup> will cause in the world and what you<sup>la</sup> have denied from among them, disagreeing in the word, and my<sup>asws</sup> soul does not recognise your soul'. But when he<sup>asws</sup> said that if you were to look at your secret killer, then look to this, one group said, 'Kill him<sup>la</sup> first', or said, 'kill him'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'I<sup>asws</sup> find it strange that you are ordering me<sup>asws</sup> to kill my<sup>asws</sup> killer.'

(8) محمد بن الحسين عن جعفر بن بشير عن آدم عن ابي الحسين عن اسماعيل عن ابي حمزة عن محمد بن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام جاء رجل إلى امير المؤمنين فقال يا امير المؤمنين والله اني لاحبك فقال له كذبت فقال له الرجل سبحان الله كأنك تعرف ما في نفسي قال فغضب امير المؤمنين عليه السلام ورفع يده إلى السماء وقال كيف لا يكون ذلك وهو ربنا تبارك وتعالى خلق الارواح قبل الابدان بالف عام ثم عرض علينا المحب من المبغض فوالله ما رأيته فيمن احبنا.

8 – Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Adam, from Abu Al-Husayn, from Ismail, from Abu Hamza narrating the following:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> and said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I love you<sup>asws</sup>'. He<sup>asws</sup> replied to him: 'You are lying'. The man said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'Glory be to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, it is as if you<sup>asws</sup> know what is within myself'. Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> became unhappy and raised his<sup>asws</sup> hands towards the sky and said: 'How can this not be, and He<sup>azwj</sup> is our Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High, Who Created the souls before the bodies by a thousand years, then Presented to us<sup>asws</sup> the lover from the hater, for by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>asws</sup> did not see you from among the lovers.'

## (16) باب في الاثمة عليهم السلام انهم يعرفون ما رأوا في الميثاق وغيره

**CHAPTER 16 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, THEY<sup>asws</sup> RECOGNISED WHAT THEY<sup>asws</sup> SAW DURING THE COVENANT ETC.**

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد ومحمد بن الحسين جميعا عن الحسن بن محبوب عن علي بن رئاب عن بكير بن اعين قال كان أبو جعفر عليه السلام يقول ان الله اخذ ميثاق شيعتنا بالولاية لنا وهم ذر يوم اخذ الميثاق على الذر والاقرار له بالربوبية ولمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله بالنبوة وعرض الله على محمد امته في الطين وهم اظلة وخلقهم من الطينة التي خلق منها آدم وخلق الله ارواح شيعتنا قبل ابدانهم بالفي عام وعرضهم عليه وعرفهم رسول الله وعرفهم عليا ونحن نعرفهم في لحن القول.

**1 –** It has been narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn together, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Ali Bin Raa'ib, from Bakeyr Bin Ayn who said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Took the covenant of our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah from our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites, and they were (in the form of) particles upon the particles on the day of the covenant and they acknowledged Him<sup>azwj</sup> as a Lord, and to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> for the Prophet-hood, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Presented to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> his<sup>saww</sup> community in the clay, and they were shadows, and Created them from the clay which Adam<sup>as</sup> had been Created from, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the souls of our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites before their bodies by a thousand years, and Presented them to him<sup>saww</sup>, and the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> recognised them, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> recognised them, and we<sup>asws</sup> recognise them from the tone of their speech.'

(2) حدثنا محمد بن احمد عن يعقوب بن يزيد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي الحسن عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى يوفون بالنذر الذي اخذ عليهم الميثاق من ولايتنا.

**2 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ahmad, from Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazel who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> **[76:7] They fulfill vows**, has said: 'It is about the covenant of our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah which was taken from them.'

(3) حدثنا محمد بن حماد الكوفي عن ابيه عن نصر بن مزاحم عن عمرو بن شمر عن جابر عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله اخذ ميثاق شيعتنا من صلب آدم فنعرف بذلك حب المحب وان اظهر خلاف ذلك بلسانه ونعرف بغض المبغض وان اظهر حبنا اهل البيت.

**3 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Hamaad Al-Kufy, from his father, from Nasr Bin Mazaahim, from Amro Bin Shimr, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Took the covenant from our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites, when they were in the loin of Adam<sup>as</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> recognise them by their affection extended to us<sup>asws</sup> even if one displays his opposition to us<sup>asws</sup> by his tongue, and we<sup>asws</sup> recognise the hatred of the hater even if he displays love for us<sup>asws</sup>-the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household.'

## (17) باب في الانمة وان الملائكة تدخل منازلهم ويطوف بسطهم ويأتيهم عليهم الصلوة والسلام بالاخبار

**CHAPTER 17 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> AND THE ANGELS ENTER THEIR PLACES AND CIRCUMAMBULATE THEM<sup>asws</sup> AND EXTEND TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> GREETINGS AND PEACE WHEN THEY BRING TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> THE NEWS**

(1) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد عن ابن سنان عن مسمع كردين قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام اني اعتللت فكنت اذا اكلت عند الرجل تأذيت به واني اكلت من طعامك ولم اتأذ به قال انك لتأكل طعام قوم تصافحهم الملائكة على فرشهم قال قلت ويظهرون لكم قال هم الطف بصياننا منا.

1 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Ibn Sinan, from Masma'a Kardeyn who said: 'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'I would like to make it known to you<sup>asws</sup> that when I ate in the company of others, I got hurt by it, but when I eat from your<sup>asws</sup> food, and I do not get hurt by it.'

Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'You are eating food of a people with whom the Angels shake hands on their<sup>asws</sup> mats.' I said, 'And they appear to you?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'They are nicer to our<sup>asws</sup> boys than we<sup>asws</sup> are.'

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقي عن محمد بن القاسم عن الحسين ابي العلا عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال يا حسين بيوتنا مهبط الملائكة ومنزل الوحي وضرب بيده إلى مساور في البيت فقال يا حسين مساور والله طال ما اتكت عليها الملائكة وربما التقطنا من زغبها.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Barqy, from Muhammad bin Al-Qasam, from Al-Husayn Abu Al-A'la, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Husayn, our<sup>asws</sup> houses are the landing strips of the Angels and the station of the Revelation', and he<sup>asws</sup> struck his<sup>asws</sup> hand on a cushion in the house.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Husayn, a cushion, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is what the Angels lean on and maybe we<sup>asws</sup> pick up their fluff from it.'

(3) حدثنا عمران بن موسى عن موسى بن جعفر عن الحسن بن علي قال حدثنا عبد الله بن سهل الاشعري عن ابيه عن ابي اليسع قال دخل حمران بن اعين على ابي جعفر عليه السلام وقال له جعلت فداك يبلغنا ان الملائكة تنزل عليكم فقال ان الملائكة والله لتتنزل علينا تطأ فرشنا اما تقراء كتاب الله تعالى ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون

3 – Narrated to us Umran Bin Musa, from Musa Bin Ja'far, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali, from Abdullah Biin Sahl Al-Ashary, from his father, from Abu Al-Yas'a who said:

'Amran Bin Ayn visited Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> and said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, they tell me that the Angels Come down to you<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Angels, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Come down to us<sup>asws</sup> setting foot on our<sup>asws</sup> floor, and sometimes recite the Book of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> **[41:30] (As for) those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised.**

(4) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن الربيع بن الخطاب عن جعفر بن بشير عن سليمان بن خالد عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قوله تعالى ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون فقال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام اما والله وسدناهم الوسائد في منازلنا.

4 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Rabi'e Bin Al-Khataab, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Suleyman Bin Khalid, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, the Statement of the High **[41:30] (As for) those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which**

**'you were promised,'** has said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, they recline on the cushions in our<sup>asws</sup> homes.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن عمر بن سعيد عن مصدق بن صدقة عن عمار الساباطي قال أصبت شيئاً على وسائد كانت في منزل أبي عبد الله عليه السلام فقال له بعض أصحابنا ما هذا جعلت فداك وكان يشبه شيئاً يكون في الحشيش كثيراً كأنه خرزة فقال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام هذا مما يسقط من أجنحة الملائكة ثم قال يا عمار إن الملائكة لتأتينا وإنها لتمر بأجنتها على رؤس صبياننا يا عمار إن الملائكة لتزاحمنا على نمارقنا.

**5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Hassan Bin Ali Biin Fazaal, from Umar Bin Saeed, from Masdaq Bin Sadaqa, from Amaar Al-Saabatany who said:**

'There was something on the cushion in the home of Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>. One of our companions said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'What is this, may I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>? And it was something that looked like grass, like a lot of beads.' Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This is what has fallen off the wings of the Angels.' Then said: 'O Amaar, the Angels come to us<sup>asws</sup> and they pass by with their wings on the heads of our children. O Amaar, the Angels compete with each other for our<sup>asws</sup> cushions.'

(6) حدثنا أحمد بن محمد بن علي بن الحكم قال حدثني مالك بن عطية الأحمسي عن أبي حمزة الثمالي قال دخلت على علي بن الحسين عليه السلام فاحتبست في الدار ساعة ثم دخلت عليه البيت وهو يلتقط شيئاً وادخل يده في وراء الستر فنأوله من كان في البيت فقلت جعلت فداك هذا الذي أراك تلتقط أي شيء فقال فضلة من زغب الملائكة نجمعه إذا جاؤنا نجعله سخاباً لأولادنا قال قلت له جعلت فداك وإنهم ليأتونكم قال يا أبا حمزة إنهم ليزاحموننا على تكأنتنا.

**6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik Bin Atiya Al-Ahmasy, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who said:**

'I entered to be with Ali Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>. I stayed confined in a room for an hour, then entered the home to him<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> picked up something with his<sup>asws</sup> hand from behind the veil and gave it to someone who was in the house. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, this which I have seen you take, what thing is it?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Excess from the fluff of the Angels. We<sup>asws</sup> gather this, when they come to us<sup>asws</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> make a toy (Sukhaba) for our<sup>asws</sup> children.'

(7) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن العباس بن معروف عن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن النضري عن أبي المعز عن أبي بصير عن خيثمة عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن الذين ألينا تختلف الملائكة.

**7 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma'rouf, from Abdullah Bin Abdul Rahman Al-Nazary, from Abu Al-Ma'za, from Abu Baseer, from Khayshama, who has said:**

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the ones<sup>asws</sup>, to us<sup>asws</sup> the Angels come and go.'

(8) حدثنا أحمد بن محمد بن محمد عن البرقي عن علي بن الحكم عن مالك عن أبي حمزة الثمالي عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال منا من يسمع الصوت ولا يرى الصورة وإن الملائكة لتزاحمنا على تكأنتنا وأنا لناخذ من زغبهم فنجعله سنجاباً لأولادنا.

**8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-barqy, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Malik, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who has said:**

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'From us<sup>asws</sup>, one of us hears the sound and does not see the face, and the Angels compete for our<sup>asws</sup> cushions, and I<sup>asws</sup> take from them their fluff in order to make a squirrel (toy) for our<sup>asws</sup> children.'

(9) حدثنا أحمد بن محمد وعبد الله بن عامر عن ابن سنان عن مسمع كردين البصري قال كنت لا أزيد على أكلة في الليل والنهار فربما استأذنت على أبي عبد الله عليه السلام وأجد المائدة قد رفعت لعلي لا أراها بين يديه فإذا دخلت دعا بها فاصبئت معه من الطعام ولا أتأذى بذلك وإذا عقيت بالطعام عند غيره لم أقدر على أن أفر ولم أتم من النفخة فشكوت ذلك إليه وأخبرته بأنني إذا أكلت لم أتأذى به فقال يا أبا سيار إنك لتأكل طعام قوم صالحين تصافحهم الملائكة على فرشهم قال قلت يظهرون لكم قال فمسح يده على بعض صبياناه فقال هم الطف بصبياننا منا بهم.

**9 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, and Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Ibn Sinan, from Masma'a Kardeyn Al-Basry who said:**



'I did not increase my eating during the night and the day, maybe I would get the permission of Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> and find the table cloth spread out. It had been lifted up and I did not see it in front of me. When he<sup>asws</sup> entered, he<sup>asws</sup> asked for it. Whenever I partake from the food, it does not harm me, but when I eat the food with other people, I would have no control over the wind (gastric problem). I complained about that to him<sup>asws</sup> and informed him<sup>asws</sup> that when I eat from him<sup>asws</sup>, it does not adversely affect me. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Abu Sayyar, you are eating the food of the righteous people with whom<sup>asws</sup> the Angels shake hands on their mats.' I said, 'They appear to you?' He<sup>asws</sup> wiped his<sup>asws</sup> hand on one of his<sup>asws</sup> sons and said: 'They are nicer to our<sup>asws</sup> children than we<sup>asws</sup> are.'

(10) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن البرقي عن فضالة بن ايوب عن شعيب عن الحرث النضري قال رايت على بعض صبيانهم تعويذا فقلت جعلني الله فداك اما يكره تعويذ القرآن يعلق على الصبي فقال ان اذا ليس بدا انما ذا من ريش الملائكة تطاء فرشنا وتمسح رؤس صبياننا.

**10** – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Al-Barqy, from fazaalat Bin Ayub, from Shuaib, from Al-Hars Al-Nazary who said:

'I saw on one of his<sup>asws</sup> children an amulet. I said, 'May Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Make me to be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, but the amulet is abhorred by the Quran, you<sup>asws</sup> have attached to the boy.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This is not that, but it is from the feathers of the Angels when they came to our<sup>asws</sup> floor and wiped the heads of our<sup>asws</sup> children.'

(11) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمن عن حماد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن المختار عن عبد الحميد الطائي قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول انهم ليأتونا ويسلمون وننتى لهم وسائدنا يعنى الملائكة.

**11** – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Abdul Rahmaan, from hamaad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Al-Mukhtar, from Abdul Hameed Al-Taa'i who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'They come for us<sup>asws</sup> and greet us<sup>asws</sup> and we<sup>asws</sup> direct them to our<sup>asws</sup> pillows, meaning the Angels.'

(12) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن صالح عن جعفر بن بشير عن على بن الحكيم عن مالك ابن عطية عن ابي حمزة عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الملائكة لتزاحمنا وانا لناخذ من زغبهم فنجلعه سخابا لاولادنا.

**12** – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Saleh, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Ali Bin Al-Hakeem, from Maalik Ibn Atiya, from Abu Hamza who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Angels compete for us<sup>asws</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> take from them their fluff to make a toy (Sukhaba) for our<sup>asws</sup> children.'

(13) حدثنا ابراهيم بن اسحق عن عبد الله بن حماد عن الفضل بن عمر قال دخلت على ابي عبد الله عليه السلام فبينما انا جالس عنده إذ اقبل موسى ابنه وفي رقبته قلادة فيها ريش غلاظ فدعوت به فقبلته وضممته إلى ثم قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فداك أي شئ هذا الذي في رقبة موسى فقال هذا من اجنحة الملائكة قال فقلت وانها لتأتينكم قال نعم انها لتأتينا وتتغفر في فرشنا وان هذا الذي في رقبة موسى من اجنحتها.

**13** – Narrated to us Ibrahim bin Is'haq, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Al-Mufazzal Bin Umar who said:

'I entered to be with Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>. I was sitting with him<sup>asws</sup> his<sup>asws</sup> son<sup>asws</sup> Musa<sup>asws</sup> came and in his<sup>asws</sup> neck was a collar on which was a feather. I called him<sup>asws</sup> over and he<sup>asws</sup> accepted. Then I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, what is this thing which is in the neck of Musa<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This is from the wings of the Angels.' I said, 'And they come to you<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes, they come to us<sup>asws</sup> and leave their fluff on our floor, and this is which is in the neck of Musa<sup>asws</sup>, from their wings.'

(14) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن أبي الربيع عن أبي الخطاب عن جعفر بن بشير عن علي بن الحكم عن مالك عن أبي حمزة قال قال ان الملائكة لتزاحمنا على تكائنتنا وانا لناخذ من زغبهم فنجعله سخابا لأولادنا.

**14 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Al-Rabi'e, from Abu Al-Khataab, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik, from Abu Hamza who said:

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Angels compete on our<sup>asws</sup> cushions and I<sup>asws</sup> take from them their fluff in order to make a toy (Sukhaba) for our<sup>asws</sup> children.'

(15) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن ابي ايوب عن ابي بصير قال سألت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله عزوجل ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون قال هم الائمة من آل محمد.

**15 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Abu Ayub, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic [41:30] (As for) those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised, said: 'These are the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>.'

(16) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن احمد بن محمد بن ابي نصر عن عبد الكريم عن سليمان بن خالد قال تلا أبو عبد الله عليه السلام هذه الآية ان الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون إلى آخر الآية فقال اما والله يا سليمان لربما اتكأناهم وساندنا في بيوتنا.

**16 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Abdul Kareem, from Suleyman Bin Khalid who said:

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> recited this Verse [41:30] (As for) those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised up to the end of the Verse, said: 'But, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, O Suleyman, sometimes we watch them reclining on our<sup>asws</sup> cushions.'

(17) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين عن الحسن بن برة الاصم عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان الملائكة لتتنزل علينا في رحالنا وتتقلب على فرشنا وتحضر موايدنا وتأتينا في كل نبات في زمانه رطب ويابس وتقلب علينا اجنحتها وتقلب اجنحتها على صبياننا، وتمنع الدواب ان تصل الينا وتأتينا في وقت كل صلوة لتصلبها معنا وما من يوم يأتي علينا ولا ليل الا واخبار الارض عندنا وما يحدث فيها وما من ملك يموت في الارض ويقوم غيره الا وتأتينا بخبره وكيف كان سيرته في الدنيا.

**17 –** Narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Husan, from Al-Hassan Bin Barat Al-Asam, who has said:

I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'The Angels descend to us<sup>asws</sup> in our<sup>asws</sup> camp constantly to offer their help, and come to us<sup>asws</sup> from every plant of it's time either wet or dry, and flutter their wings on us<sup>asws</sup> and flutter their wings on our<sup>asws</sup> children, and prevent the animals from reaching us<sup>asws</sup>, and come to us<sup>asws</sup> during the time for every Prayer to Pray with us<sup>asws</sup>, and there is no day that they come to us<sup>asws</sup>, and no night except that they give the news of the Earth and what happens and where in it, and there is none from the king who dies in the Earth and another one stands in his place except that they come to us<sup>asws</sup> with his news, and how his life was in the world.'

(18) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم أو احمد بن الحسين عن ابيه عن عبد الكريم عن سليمان بن خالد قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول تتنزل عليهم الملائكة الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وابشروا بالجنة التي كنتم توعدون نحن اولياءكم في الحياة الدنيا وفي الآخرة ولكم فيها ما تشتهي أنفسكم ولكم فيها ما تدعون نزلا من غفور رحيم ثم قال والله انا لنتكهم على وسائدنا.

**18** – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam or Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn, from his father, from Abdul Kareem, from Suleyman Bin Khalid who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said, ***'the angels descend upon them, saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the garden which you were promised, we<sup>asws</sup> are your guardians in the life of the world and in the hereafter and for you, in this, is what you yourselves crave for, and for you, in this, is what you have been Promised as a Gift from the Forgiver, the Merciful.'*** Then said: 'I<sup>asws</sup> make them (the Angels) to recline on our<sup>asws</sup> pillows.'

(19) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن ابي بصير قال سئلت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى الذين قالوا ربنا الله ثم استقاموا قال يا ابا محمد هم الائمة من آل محمد فقلت له تتنزل عليهم الملائكة عند الموت بالبشرى الا تخافوا ولا تحزنوا وهى والله تجرى فيمن استقام من شيعتنا وسكت لامرنا وكنتم حديثنا ولم يوزع عند عدونا.

**19** – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[41:30] (As for those who say: Our Lord is Allah, then continue in the right way,** said: 'O Abu Muhammad, these are the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>.' I said to him, ***'the angels descend upon them,'*** He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'During death with the good news - ***saying: Fear not, nor be grieved,*** - and this is, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is what flows for the one who continues in the right way from our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites, and are silent on our<sup>asws</sup> commands, and conceal our<sup>asws</sup> Hadeeth, and they do not deploy them among our<sup>asws</sup> enemies.'

(20) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عبد الله بن حماد عن المفضل بن عمر قال دخلت على ابي عبد الله عليه السلام فبينما انا عنده جالس إذ اقبل موسى ابنه وفي رقبته قلادة فيها ريش غلاظ فدعوت به فقبلته وضممته إلى ثم قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فداك أي شيء هذا الذي في رقبة موسى فقال هذا من اجنحة الملائكة قال قلت وانها لتأتينكم فقال نعم انها لتأتينا وتعفر في فرشنا وان هذا الذي في رقبة موسى من اجنحتها.

**20** – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Al-Mufazzal Bin Umar who said;

'I entered to be with Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>. I was sitting with him<sup>asws</sup> when his<sup>asws</sup> son<sup>asws</sup> Musa<sup>asws</sup> came, and his<sup>asws</sup> neck was a collar in which was a feather. I called him<sup>asws</sup> over to me, and he<sup>asws</sup> accepted. Then I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you, what is this thing which is in the neck of Musa<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This is from the wings of the Angels.' I said, 'And they come to you<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes, they come to us<sup>asws</sup> and leave this on our<sup>asws</sup> floor, and this is what is in the neck of Musa<sup>asws</sup> from their wings.'

(21) حدثنا احمد عن الحسين بن الحسن بن برة الاصم عن ابي بكير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان الملائكة لتتنزل علينا في رحالنا وتتقلب على فرشنا وتحضر موائدنا وتأتينا من كل نبات في زمانه رطب ويابس وتقلب صبياننا وتمنع الدواب ان تصل الينا وتأتينا في وقت كل صلوة لتصلبها معنا وما من يوم يأتي علينا ولا ليل الا واخبار اهل الارض عندنا وما يحدث فيها وما من ملك يموت في ارض ويقوم غيره الا وتأتينا بخبره وكيف كان سيرته في الدنيا.

**21** – It has been narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Husayn, from Al-Hassan Bin Barat Al-Aasam, from Abu Bakeyr, who has said:

I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'The Angels descend to us<sup>asws</sup> in our<sup>asws</sup> camp constantly and prepare for our<sup>asws</sup> help, and come to us<sup>asws</sup> from every plant of its time, wet or dry, and flutter their wings on us<sup>asws</sup> and flutter their wings on our<sup>asws</sup> children, and prevent the animals from reaching us<sup>asws</sup>, and come to us<sup>asws</sup> during the time for every Prayer to Pray with us<sup>asws</sup>, and there is no day that they do not come to us<sup>asws</sup>, and no night except that they give the news of the Earth and what

happens where in it, and there is none from the king who dies in the Earth and another one stands in his place except that they come to us<sup>asws</sup> with his news, and how his life was in the world

(22) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن اسلم عن علي بن ابي حمزة عن ابي الحسن موسى بن جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ما من ملك يهبه الله في امر الا بدأ بالامام فعرض ذلك عليه وان مختلف الملائكة من عند الله تبارك وتعالى إلى صاحب هذا الأمر.

**22 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husan, from Muhammad Bin Aslam, from Alli Bin Abu Hamza who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Musa Bin Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having heard him<sup>asws</sup> say: 'There is no Angel that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Sends down with a Command except that he starts by the Imam<sup>asws</sup> and presents that to him<sup>asws</sup> and the interchange (coming and going) of the Angels is from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High, to the Master of this Command.'

## نادر من الباب

## RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين عن الحسين بن اسد عن الحسين القمي عن نعمان بن المنذر عن عمرو بن شمر عن جابر عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال قال امير المؤمنين عليه السلام بعد قتل عثمان حين ناشد القوم نشدكم الله هل فيكم احد سلم عليه جبرئيل وميكائيل و اسرافيل في ثلاثة الف من الملائكة يوم بدر غيري قالوا اللهم لا.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Husayn Bin Asad, from Al-Husayn Al-Qummy, from Mo'man Bin Al-Munzar, from Amro Bin Shimir, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said after the killing of Usman<sup>la</sup> when he<sup>asws</sup> appealed to the people: 'We<sup>asws</sup> have pulled you towards Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. Is there anyone among you who has been greeted by Jibraeel, and Mikaeel, and Israfeel in the three thousand of the Angels on the day of Badr apart from me<sup>asws</sup>?' They said, 'Our Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, No'.

(18) باب في الانمة عليهم السلام وان الجن يأتيهم فيسئلونهم عن معالم دينهم ويرسلونهم في حوائجهم ويعرفونهم

## CHAPTER 18 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup> AND THAT THE JINN COME TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> AND ASK THEM<sup>asws</sup> ABOUT THE MATTERS OF THEIR RELIGION AND THEY<sup>asws</sup> SEND THEM FOR THEIR<sup>asws</sup> NEEDS AND THEY<sup>asws</sup> RECOGNISE THEM

(1) حدثنا علي بن حسان عن موسى بن بكير عن رجل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال يوم الاحد للجن ليس تظهر فيه لاحد غيرنا.

1 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Hisaan, from Musa Bin Bakeyr, from a man, who has said: Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> has said: 'The day of Sunday is for the Jinn, they do not appear to anyone other than us<sup>asws</sup>.'

(2) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابراهيم بن ابي البلاد عن سدير الصيرفي قال اوصاني أبو جعفر عليه السلام بحوائج له بالمدينة قال فبينما انا في فج الروحاء على راحلتي إذا انسان يلوى بثوبه قال فملت إليه وظننت انه عطشان فناولته الادوية قال فقال لا حاجة لي بها ثم ناولني كتابا طينه رطب قال فلما نظرت إلى ختمه إذا هو خاتم ابي جعفر عليه السلام فقلت له متى عهدك بصاحب الكتاب قال الساعة قال فإذا فيه اشيء يأمرني بها ثم قال التفت فإذا ليس عندي احد قال فقدم أبو جعفر عليه السلام فلقينته فقلت له جعلت فداك رجل اتاني بكتاب وطينه رطب قال إذا عجل لنا امر ارسلت بعضهم يعني الجن وزاد فيه محمد بن الحسين بهذا الأسناد ياسدير ان لنا خدما من الجن فإذا اردنا السرعة بعثناهم.

2 – Narrated to us Muhammad Al-Husayn, from Ibrahim Abu Al-Balaad, from Sudeyr Al-Sayrafi who has said:

'Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> asked me to get something done for him<sup>asws</sup> in Medina. I was in Fajj Al-Rawha, a man waved at me with his garments. I went up to him guessing that he was thirsty. I offered him a bowl of water. He said, 'I have no need for this. Then he gave me a letter and the ink of its writing was (still) wet. When I looked at its seal, it was the seal of Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>. I said to him, 'When were you with the owner of this writing?' He said, 'Just now (recently).' There were a few things in it, which he<sup>asws</sup> had ordered me to do. When I turned around there was no one with me. I proceeded to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>. I met him<sup>asws</sup> and said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>'. A man gave me this writing and its writing is (still) wet'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'If there are orders that we<sup>asws</sup> need them to be carried out quickly, we<sup>asws</sup> send one of them, meaning the Jinn'.'

And there is more from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, by this chain: He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Sudair, there are servants to us<sup>asws</sup> from among the Jinn. If we<sup>asws</sup> intend for speed, we<sup>asws</sup> send them.'

(3) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن علي بن الحكم عن مالك بن عطيه عن ابي حمزة الثمالي قال كنت استأذن على ابي جعفر عليه السلام فقبل عنده قوم اثبت قليلا حتى يخرجوا فخرج قوم انكرتهم ولم اعرفهم ثم اذن لي فدخلت عليه فقلت جعلت فداك هذا زمان بنى امية وسيفهم يقطر دما فقال لي يا ابا حمزة هؤلاء وفد شيعتنا من الجن جاؤا يسئلوننا عن معالم دينهم.

3 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik Bin Atiya, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who said:

'I asked for permission to see Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>. I was told that there is a group with him which will stay for a little while, so wait until they leave. A group came out that I did not get involved with and did not recognise them. Then permission was given to me. I entered to see him<sup>asws</sup>. I said to him, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>', these are the times of the Clan of Umayya<sup>la</sup>, and their swords are dripping with blood.' He<sup>asws</sup> said

to me: 'O Abu Hamza, this is a delegation from our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites from among the Jinn who came to us<sup>asws</sup> to learn their religion.'

(4) حدثني محمد بن اسمعيل عن علي بن الحكم عن مالك بن عطيه عن ابي حمزة قال كنت مع ابي عبد الله عليه السلام فيما بين مكة والمدينة إذا التفت عن يساره فإذا كلب اسود فقال مالك قبحك الله ما اشد مسارعتك فإذا هو شبيه بالطائر فقلت ما هو جعلت فداك فقال هذا عتم بريد الجن مات هشام الساعة فهو يطير ينعا في كل بلدة

**4 –** Narrated to me Muhammad Biin Ismail, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Maalik Bin Atiyah, from Abu Hamza who said:

'I was with Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> in between Mecca and Medina. When he<sup>asws</sup> turned towards his<sup>asws</sup> left, there was a black dog. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'What is it for you, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Made you ugly in the worst caricature'. It changed to become similar to a bird. I said, 'What is he, may I be sacrificed for you?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This is Atam Bureyd, the Jinn. Hashaam died recently, he now flies in every city.'

(5) حدثنا محمد بن علي بن حديد عن منصور بن حازم عن سعد الأسكاف قال اتيت باب ابي جعفر عليه السلام مع اصحاب لنا لندخل عليه فإذا ثمانية نفر كأنهم من اب و ام عليهم ثياب زراية واقبية طاق و عمام صفر دخلوا فما احتبسوا حتى خرجوا قال لي يا ابا سعد رأيتهم قلت نعم جعلت فداك قال اولئك اخوانكم من الجن اتونا يستفتونا في حلالهم وحرامهم كما تأتوننا وتستفتوننا في حلالكم وحرامكم.

**5 –** Narrated to us Muhammad, from Ali Bin Hadeed, from Mansour Bin Haazim, from Sa'd Al-Aska'af who said:

'I came to the door of Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> and there were companions with us who wanted to enter to see him<sup>asws</sup>. There were eight people, as if they were father and mother to them, with clothes and carpets, rolls upon rolls, and their turbans were yellow. They entered, stayed there for a while and then came out. He<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'O Abu Sa'ad, did you see them?' I said, 'Yes, may I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'They are your brethren from the Jinn. They came to us<sup>asws</sup> to receive instructions regarding that which is Permissible to them and Prohibited to them just like you do to seek instructions about that which is Permissible for you and Prohibited for you.'

(6) وعنه عن ابن سنان عن ابن مسكان عن سعد الاسكاف قال طلبت الأذن عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام فبعث إلى لا تعجل فان عندي قوما من اخوانكم فلم البث ان خرج على اثنا عشر رجلا يشبهون الزط عليهم اقبية طبقي وخفاف فسلموا ومروا ودخلت على ابي جعفر عليه السلام قلت جعلت فداك من هؤلاء الذين خرجوا من عندك قال هؤلاء قوم من اخوانكم من الجن قلت له ويظهرون لكم قال نعم.

**6 –** And from him, from Ibn Sinan, from Ibn Muskaan, from Sa'ad Al-Askaaf who said:

'I sought permission from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, sent (a message) to him<sup>asws</sup>: I was told: 'Do not hurry, for there is a group of your brethren with me<sup>asws</sup>.' I came out to twelve men who resembled gypsies (Al-Zat) who had with them two dishes and slippers. I greeted them and passed by them and entered to see Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>.

I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, who were these who came out after seeing you<sup>asws</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'These are from a group of your brethren from the Jinn.' I said to him, 'And they appear to you?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes.'

(7) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان عن ابراهيم بن ايوب عن عمرو بن شمر عن جابر عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال بينا امير المؤمنين عليه السلام على المنبر إذ اقبل ثعبان من ناحية باب من ابواب المسجد فهم الناس ان يقتلوه فارسل امير المؤمنين عليه السلام إليهم ان كفوا فكفوا واقبل الثعبان ينساب حتى انتهى إلى المنبر فتناول وسلم على امير المؤمنين عليه السلام فأشار امير المؤمنين بيده فنظر الناس والثعبان في اصل المنبر حتى فرغ على امير المؤمنين عليه السلام من خطبته

**7 –** Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Amro Bin Usmaan, from Ibrahim Bin Ayub, from Amro Biin Shimr, from Jabir who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> explained on the Pulpit when a snake came up on a door from the doors of the Mosque. The people wanted to kill it. Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> sent someone to them to stop. They stopped, and the snake glided across until it ended up near Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, raised itself and greeted Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>. Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> gestured by his<sup>asws</sup> hand. The people and the snake looked on at the origin of the Pulpit, until Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> was free from delivering his<sup>asws</sup> sermon.

ثم اقبل عليه فقال له من انت قال انا عمرو بن عثمان خليفتك على الجن وان ابى مات واوصاني ان آتيك فاستطلع رأيك فقد آتيتك يا امير المؤمنين فما تأمرني به وما ترى فقال له امير المؤمنين عليه السلام اوصيك بتقوى الله و ان تتصرف فتقوم مقام ابك في الجن فانك خليفتي عليهم قال فودع امير المؤمنين وانصرف فهو خليفته على الجن فقلت له جعلت فداك فيأتيتك عمرو وذلك الواجب عليه قال نعم.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> turned towards it and said to it: 'Who are you?' It said, 'I am Amro Bin Usmaan, your<sup>asws</sup> Caliph to the Jinn, and my father died, and he had bequeathed to me that I should come to you<sup>asws</sup> in order to survey your<sup>asws</sup> opinion. So I have come to you<sup>asws</sup>, O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>. What are your orders for me and what do you<sup>asws</sup> see (that I should do)?'

Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said to it: 'My<sup>asws</sup> bequest to you is to fear Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and that when you leave, you will be standing in the place of your father among the Jinn, for you are my<sup>asws</sup> Caliph to them'. Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> allowed him to be and he was his<sup>asws</sup> Caliph to the Jinn.' I said to him, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, does Amro come to you<sup>asws</sup> and is that an obligation upon him?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes.'

(8) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابراهيم بن اسحق عن عبد الله بن حماد عن عمرو بن يزيد بياع السابري قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام بينا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ذات يوم جالس إذ اتاه رجل طويل كأنه نخلة فسلم عليه فرد عليه السلام فقال يشبه الجن وكلامهم فمن انت يا عبد الله فقال انا الهام بن هيم بن لاقيس بن ابليلس

8 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Ibrahim Bin Is'haq, from Abdullah Bin Hamaad, from Amro Bin Yazeed Bayaa'a Al-Saabiry who said:

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> explained one day whilst sitting, and a man came up who was as tall as a Palm tree. He greeted him<sup>saww</sup>, and he<sup>saww</sup> greeted him in return. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Your resemblance is that of the Jinn and you speak like they do. Who are you, O servant of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>? He said, 'I am Al-Haam Bin Haym Bin Al-Qays Bin Iblees<sup>la</sup>.'

فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ما بينك وبين ابليلس الا ابوين فقال نعم يا رسول الله قال فكم اتى لك قال اكلت عمر الدنيا الا اقله انا ايام قتل قابيل هابيل غلام افهم الكلام وانهى عن الاعتصام واطوف الاجام و أمر بقطيعة الأرحام وافسد الطعام فقال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بنس سيرة الشيخ المتأمل والغلام المقبل

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'There is nothing between you and Iblees<sup>la</sup> except for two fathers.' He said, 'Yes, O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'How much has come to you?' He said, 'I eat the life of the world except for a little, I encouraged the killing of the boy Habeel by Kabeel understood the speech and completed the strike, and I circle the Ponds and order the cutting off of the ties of kinship, and spoil the food'. The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'An evil way of the old to be examined by the youth of the future.'

فقال يا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله انى تائب قال على يد من جرى توبتك من الأنبياء قال على يدى نوح وكنت معه في سفينته وعاتبته على دعائه على قومه حتى بكى وابكاني وقال لاجرم انى على ذلك من النادمين واعوذ بالله ان اكون من الجاهلين



He said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, I am repentant.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Which of the repentance has flowed from your hand, from the prophets<sup>as</sup>.' He said, 'On my hand is Nuh<sup>as</sup>, and I was with him<sup>as</sup> in the Ark and blamed him<sup>as</sup> for having supplicated against his<sup>as</sup> people until he<sup>as</sup> cried and made me cry and said: 'I have committed a crime and on that I am from the regretful ones [2:67] ***He said: I seek the protection of Allah from being one of the ignorant.***

ثم كنت مع هود في مسجده مع الذين آمنوا معه فعاتبته على دعائه على قومه حتى بكى وابكاني و قال لاجرم انى على ذلك من النادمين واعوذ بالله ان اكون من الجاهلين

Then I was with Hud<sup>as</sup> in his<sup>as</sup> Mosque and the believers were with him<sup>as</sup>, and I blamed him<sup>as</sup> for having supplicated against his<sup>as</sup> people until he<sup>as</sup> cried and made me cry, and said: 'I have committed a crime and on that I am from the regretful ones, I<sup>as</sup> seek the Protection of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> for having been of the ignorant ones.'

ثم كنت مع ابراهيم حين كاده قومه فالتوه في النار وجعلها الله عليه بردا وسلاما

Then I was with Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> and was instrumental in having him flung into the fire by his<sup>as</sup> people, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made it to be cool and safe for him<sup>as</sup>.

ثم كنت مع يوسف حين حسده اخويه فالتوه في الجب فبادرته إلى قعر الجب فوضعتة وضعا رفيقا ثم كنت معه في السجن اونسه فيه حتى اخرجه الله منه

Then I was with Yusuf<sup>as</sup> when two of his<sup>as</sup> brothers envied him<sup>as</sup>, and they threw him<sup>as</sup> into the bottom of the pit, I had gestured to them to throw him<sup>as</sup> into the pit, and appeared to them as their friend. Then I was with him<sup>as</sup> in the prison, and made them forget him<sup>as</sup> until Allah<sup>azwj</sup> freed him<sup>as</sup> from them.'

ثم كنت مع موسى وعملنى سفرا من التورية وقال ان ادركت عيسى فاقرئه منى السلام فلقيته واقرأته من موسى السلام وعلمني سفرا من الانجيل وقال ان ادركت محمدا فاقراه منى السلام فبعيسى يارسول الله يقرء عليك السلام

Then I was with Musa<sup>as</sup>, and he<sup>as</sup> taught me nothing from the Torah, and said: 'I know Isa<sup>as</sup>. Convey my<sup>as</sup> greetings to him<sup>as</sup>.' I met him<sup>as</sup> and conveyed to him<sup>as</sup> greetings from Musa<sup>as</sup>, and he<sup>as</sup> taught me nothing from the Evangel, and said: 'I know Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>. Convey my<sup>as</sup> greetings to him<sup>saww</sup>.' O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, Isa<sup>as</sup> sends greetings to you<sup>saww</sup>.

فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى عيسى روح الله وكلمته وجميع انبياء الله ورسله مادامت السموات والارض السلام عليك ياهاهم بما بلغت السلام فارفع الينا حوائجك قال حاجتي ان يبيئك الله لامتك و يصلحهم لك ويرزقهم الاستقامة لوصيك من بعدك فان الامم السالفة انما هلك بعضيان الاوصياء وحاجتي يارسول الله ان تعلمني سورا من القرآن اصلى بها فقال لعلى يا على علم الهام وارفق به

The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Isa<sup>as</sup> is the Spirit of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Word, and all the Prophets of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers, so long as the world endures, send greetings to you, O Haam, for making the greetings reach to me<sup>saww</sup>. Raise your need to us<sup>asws</sup>.' He said, 'My need, may Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Keep you<sup>saww</sup> for your<sup>saww</sup> community and Guide them to you<sup>saww</sup> and Give them sustenance of righteousness to your<sup>saww</sup> successor after you<sup>saww</sup>, for the Imam<sup>asws</sup> is higher, and destroyed are the ones who are disobedient to the Trustees<sup>asws</sup>, and my need, O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, is for you<sup>saww</sup> to teach me a Chapter from the Quran I can Pray by.' He<sup>saww</sup> said to Ali<sup>asws</sup>: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, teach Al-Haam and make him understand it.'

فقال هام يارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله من هذا الذى ضمنتى إليه فانا معاشر الجن قد امرنا ان لا نكلم الا نبيا أو وصى نبي فقال له رسول الله ياهاهم من وجدتم في الكتاب وصى آدم قال شيث بن آدم قال فمن وجدتم وصى نوح قال سام

Haam said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, who is this on whom you<sup>as</sup> have placed my responsibility, for I am of the community of the Jinn, we have been Ordered that we shall not speak to anyone but a Prophet<sup>as</sup> or a successor<sup>as</sup> of a Prophet<sup>as</sup>.'

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'Whom did you find in the Book as a successor of Adam<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Sheeth Bin Adam<sup>as</sup>.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Noah<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Saam Bin Noah<sup>as</sup>,' he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Who was the successor of Hud<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Youhanna Bin Hanaan cousin of Hud<sup>as</sup>.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Who was the successor of Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Is'haaq Bin Ibrahim.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Who was the successor of Musa<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Yoshua Bin Noon.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Who was the successor of Isa<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Sham'oun Bin Hamoun Al-Safaa cousin of Maryam<sup>as</sup>.'

قال فمن وجدتم في الكتاب وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله قال هو في التوراة الياء قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله هذا الياء هو على وصيى قال الهام يارسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فله اسم غير هذا قال نعم هو حيدرة فلم تسألني عن ذلك قال انا وجدنا في كتاب الأنبياء انه في الانجيل هيدارا قال هو حيدره قال فعلمه على سورا من القرآن فقال هام يا على يا وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله اكتفى بما علمتني من القرآن قال نعم ياهام قليل من القرآن كثير ثم قام هام إلى النبي صلى الله عليه وآله فودعه فلم يعد إلى النبي حتى قبض.

He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom did you find in the Book as a successor to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>?' He said, 'He is in the Torah as 'Ilya'.' The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'This 'Ilya' is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, my<sup>saww</sup> successor.' Al-Haam said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, his name is other than this.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Yes, it is Hyder. Do not ask me about that.' He said, 'It is to be found in the Books of the Prophets<sup>as</sup> for he is in the Evangel as Hydera.' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'He<sup>asws</sup> is Hyder. Know him<sup>asws</sup> by the Chapter from the Quran.' Haam said, 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, O successor of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, teach me the complete Quran.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Haam, a little from the Quran is a lot.' Then Haam stood up and bid farewell to the Prophet<sup>saww</sup>. He no longer came to the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> until death.'

(9) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن ابراهيم قال حدثنا بشر عن فضالة عن محمد بن مسلم عن المفضل بن عمر قال حمل إلى ابي عبد الله عليه السلام مال من خراسان مع رجلين من اصحابه لم يزالا يتفقدان المال حتى مرا بالرى فرفع اليهما رجل من اصحابهما كيسا فيه الفا درهم فجعلا يتفقدان في كل يوم الكيس حتى دنيا من المدينة فقال احدهما لصاحبه تعال حتى ننظر ما حال المال فنظرا فإذا المال على حاله ماخلا كيس الرازي فقال احدهما لصاحبه الله المستعان ما نقول الساعة لابي عبد الله فقال احدهما انه كريم وانا ارجو ان يكون علم ما نقول عنده فلما دخلا المدينة قصدا إليه فسلما إليه المال فقال لهما اين كيس الرازي فاخبراه بالقصة فقال لهما ان رأيتما الكيس تعرفانه قالوا نعم قال يا جارية على بكيس كذا وكذا واخرجت الكيس فرفعه أبو عبد الله عليه السلام اليهما فقال تعرفانه قالوا هو ذاك قال انى احتجت في جوف الليل إلى مال فوجهت رجلا من الجن من شيعتنا فأأتاني بهذا الكيس من متاعكما.

9 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Ibrahim from Bashar, from Fazaalah, from Muhammad Bin Muslim, from Al-Mufazzal-Bin Umar who said:

'I was carrying some wealth from Khurasan to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> along with two men from his<sup>asws</sup> companions. I did not inspect the wealth until I passed by Rayy. One of the two men lifted the bag in which there were a thousand Dirhams. He kept inspecting the bag every day until we were near to Al-Medina. One of them said to his companion, 'Come, let us see what is the condition of the money'. They looked at the wealth and Al-Raazy's bag was missing.' One of them said to his companion, 'May Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Help us, what shall we say now to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>.' One of them said, 'He<sup>asws</sup> is generous, and I know what to say to him<sup>asws</sup>'. When we entered Al-Medina, we went straight to him<sup>asws</sup> and submitted to him<sup>asws</sup> the wealth.

He<sup>asws</sup> said to both of them: 'Where is the bag of Al-Raazy?' The narrated to him<sup>asws</sup> the story. He<sup>asws</sup> said to both of them: 'Did you both see the bag and you recognise it (know what it looks like)?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Such and such was going with the bag, and brought out the bag, and Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> lifted it up to them both.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Do you recognise this?' They said, 'It is that one.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'I<sup>asws</sup> protested in the middle of the night about the wealth, a man from the Jinn from our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites returned and gave to me<sup>asws</sup> this bag from both of your belongings.'

(10) حدثنا الحسن بن علي بن عبد الله عن الحسن بن علي بن فضال عن بعض اصحابنا عن سعد الاسكاف قال اتيت ابا جعفر عليه السلام اريد الأذن عليه وإذا راحل على الباب مصفوفة وإذا اصوات قد ارتفعت فخرج على قوم معتمون بالعمائم يشبهون الزط قال فدخلت على ابي جعفر عليه السلام فقلت جعلت فداك يا بن رسول الله ابطاء اذنك اليوم وقد رأيت خرجوا على معتمين بالعمائم فانكرتهم فقال أو تدري من اولئك يا سعد قال قلت لا قال اولئك اخوانك من الجن يأتونا يسئلوننا عن حلالهم وحرامهم و معالم دينهم.

**10** – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Abdullah, from Al-Hassan Bin Ali Bin Fazaal, from one of our companions, from Sa'd Al-Askaaf who said:

'I came to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> wanting permission to see him<sup>asws</sup>, and there was an array of saddles by his<sup>asws</sup> door, and voices were being raised. A group came out who were dark and had turbans resembling those of the gypsies. I entered to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, O son<sup>asws</sup> of the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> permission was delayed today, and I saw some people going out with turbans and I did not recognise them'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Do you know who they were, O Sa'ad?' I said, 'No.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'They are your brethren from the Jinn, who had come to us<sup>asws</sup>, asking us<sup>asws</sup> about the Permissible for them and the Prohibited for them, and features of their religion.'

(11) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابراهيم بن ابي البلاد عن عمار السجستاني قال كنت لأستاذن عليه يعني ابا عبد الله عليه السلام فجئت ذات يوم أو ليلة وجلست في فسطاطه بمنى قال فاستودن بشباب كأنهم رجال الزط فخرج عيسى شلقان فذكرنا له فاذن لي قال فقال لي يا ابا عاصم متى جئت قلت قبيل اولئك الذين دخلوا عليك وما رأيتهم خرجوا قال اولئك قوم من الجن فسئلوا عن مسائلهم ثم ذهبوا.

**11** – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibrahim Bin Abu Al-Balaad, from Amaar Al-Sajastany who said:

'I was seeking permission to him<sup>asws</sup>, meaning Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, and went one day, or night, and sat in his<sup>asws</sup> tent in Mina. Permission had been given to youths who were like gypsy men. Isa Shalqan mentioned (about me) to him<sup>asws</sup>. Permission was given to me. He<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'O Abu Aasim, when did you come?' I said, 'Before those who entered to you<sup>asws</sup> and whom I saw going out.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'They were a group of the Jinn. They asked about their problems, then left.'

(12) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان الخزاز عن عمر بن يزيد عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال انا عنده يومئذ إذ قال اتى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله رجل شبه النخلة طويل ثم حدث بحديث اسمه هامة فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله علمه وارفق به فقال هامة يا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله من هذا الذى امرته ان يعلمنى ونحن معشر الجن امرنا ان لا نطيع الا نبيا أو وصى نبي

**12** – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Amro Bin Usman Al-Khazaaz, from Umar Bin Yazeed who said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'I was with him<sup>asws</sup> one day when he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A man came up to the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> who resembled a Palm tree in height. Then he narrated that his name was Haamah. The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to Ali<sup>asws</sup>: 'Teach him and make him understand by it.' Haamah said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, who is this one that you<sup>saww</sup> have ordered to teach me, and we are the community of the

Jinn, and we have been Ordered that we shall not speak to any but a Prophet<sup>as</sup> or his<sup>as</sup> successor.'

قال النبي صلى الله عليه وآله يا هامه من وجدتم وصى آدم قال شيث ابن آدم قال فمن وجدتم وصى نوح قال ذلك سام بن نوح قال فمن وجدتم وصى هود قال ذاك ياسر بن هود قال فمن وجدتم وصى ابراهيم قال ذاك اسحق بن ابراهيم قال فمن وجدتم وصى موسى قال ذاك يوشع بن نون قال فمن وجدتم وصى عيسى قال شمعون بن حمون السقا ابن عم مريم قال له رسول الله يا هام ولم كانوا هؤلاء اوصياء الأنبياء فقال يا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله لانهم كانوا ازهد الناس في الدنيا وارغب الناس إلى الله في الآخرة

The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Haamah, whom do you find as a successor of Adam<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Sheeth Ibn Adam<sup>as</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Noah<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'That is Saam Bin Noah<sup>as</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Hud<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'That is Yaaser Bin Hud<sup>as</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>'. He said, 'That is Is'haq Bin Ibrahim'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Musa<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'That is Yousha Bin Noon'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom do you find as a successor of Isa<sup>as</sup>'. He said, 'Sham'oun Bin Hamoon Al-Saqa cousin of Maryam<sup>as</sup>'. The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'O Haam, how were these successors of the Prophets<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'They were the most ascetics of the people in the world and wanted the people to go to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the hereafter.'

فقال النبي فمن وجدتم وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله فقال له هام ذاك اليا ابن عم محمد صلى الله عليهما والهما فقال هو على وهو وصي واخي وهو ازهد الناس في الدنيا وارغبهم في الآخرة فسلم هام على امير المؤمنين وتعلم منه سوراً ثم قال يا على اخبرني بهذا السور اصلى بها قال نعم يا هام قليل القرآن كثير فسلم على رسول الله وعلى امير المؤمنين وانصرف ولم ير بعد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله حتى قبض

The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom do you find as a successor to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>?' Haam said to him<sup>saww</sup>, 'That is Ilya the cousin of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'He<sup>asws</sup> is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> is my<sup>saww</sup> successor, and my<sup>saww</sup> brother, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the most ascetics of the people in the world, and would like them to go to the hereafter.' Haam greeted Ali<sup>asws</sup> Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, and learnt from him<sup>asws</sup> a Chapter, then said, 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, inform me by this Chapter so that I may Pray by it'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes, O Haam, a little from the Quran is a lot'. He greeted the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, and left, and he was not seen after the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> until death.

(13) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن عمرو بن عثمان عن الحسن بن محبوب عن رجل عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال بينا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بين جبال تهامة إذا رجل على عكازة فقال له النبي صلى الله عليه وآله لغة جنى ووطيئهم من جبال تهامة وقال من الرجل قال هامة بن هيم بن لاقيس السليم بن ابله قال ليس بينك وبين ابله غير ابوين قال لا قال اكلت عمر الدنيا قال على ذلك كم اتى عليك قال كنت ايام قتل قابيل هابيل اخاه غلاما اعلو الأكام وانهى عن الاعتصام وأمر بفساد الطعام فقال رسول الله لعمر الله عمل الشيخ المتوسم والشاب المؤمل فقال دع يا محمد عنك اللوم والهتك فقد جئتكَ تائباً وإنى اعوذ بالله ان اكون من الجاهلين

**13 –** Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Amro Bin Usman, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from a man who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> explained by the Tihama mountain, there was a man with crutches.' The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said to him in the language of the Jinn and came from the Tihama Mountain, and said: 'Who is the man?' He said, 'Haama Bin Haym Bin Al-Qays Al-Suleym Bin Iblees<sup>la</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'There is nothing between you and Iblees<sup>la</sup> other than two fathers'. He said, 'No. I eat the affairs of the world'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'On that, how much has come to you?' He said, 'I was there the day Kabeel killed the boy Habeel his brother on the hills, and

completed strike, and order for the food to be spoilt'. The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'For the age Given by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> to the old that they do, is what the young hope for'.

ولقد كنت مع ابراهيم ولم ازل معه حتى القى في النار وقال لي ان لقيت عيسى فأقرأه مني السلام ولقد كنت مع عيسى وقال لي ان لقيت محمدا صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى جميع انبيائه ورسله فأقرأه مني السلام وعلمي الانجيل فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى عيسى السلام ما دامت الدنيا وعليك يا هامة بما اديت الأمانة هات حاجتك قال علمني من القرآن قال فامر عليا ان يعلمه

He said, 'And I was with Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>, and did not stop being with him<sup>as</sup> until he<sup>as</sup> was flung into the fire, and said to me: 'When you meet Isa<sup>as</sup>, convey my<sup>as</sup> greetings to him<sup>as</sup>, and I was with Isa<sup>as</sup> and he<sup>as</sup> said to me: 'When you meet Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, convey my<sup>as</sup> greetings to him<sup>as</sup> and on all His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup> and all His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers, and taught me the Evangel'. The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Upon Isa<sup>as</sup> is Peace so long as the world endures, and upon you O Haama for having fulfilled the trust. Tell me<sup>saww</sup> your need'. He said, 'Teach me from the Quran'. He<sup>saww</sup> ordered Ali<sup>asws</sup> to teach him'.

فقال يارسول الله من هذا الذي امرتني ان اتعلم منه قال يا هامة من كان وصى آدم قال كان شيث قال من كان وصى نوح قال كان سام قال فمن وجدتم وصى هود قال ذاك ياسر بن هود قال فمن وجدتم وصى عيسى قال شمعون بن حمون الصفا ابن عم مريم ثم قال له رسول الله ياهام ولم كانوا هؤلاء اوصياء الانبياء فقال يارسول الله لانهم كانوا ازهد الناس في الدنيا وارغب الناس في الآخرة فقال له النبي صلى الله عليه وآله فمن وجدتم وصى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله قال هام ذاك اليا ابن عم محمد صلى الله عليه وآله قال فهو على وهو وصي و هو ازهد امتي في الدنيا وارغب إلى الله في الآخرة

He said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, who is this whom you<sup>saww</sup> have ordered to teach me from it?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Haam, who was the successor of Adam<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Sheeth'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Who was the successor of Noah<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'It was Saam'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Hud<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'That is Yaaser Bin Hud'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Isa<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'Sham'oun Bin Hamoun Al-Safa, cousin of Maryam<sup>as</sup>'. The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'O Haam, and were these not the successors of the Prophets<sup>as</sup>?' He said, 'O Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, because they were the most ascetic of the people in the world, and wanted the people to incline towards the hereafter'. The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'Whom did you find as a successor of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>?' Haam said, 'That is Ilya cousin of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'He<sup>asws</sup> is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> is my<sup>saww</sup> successor, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the most ascetic of my<sup>saww</sup> community in the world and inclined to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the hereafter'.

قال فسلم هام إلى امير المؤمنين وتعلم منه سورا ثم قال يا على اخبرني بهذا السور اصلى بها قال له نعم ياهام قليل القرآن كثير فسلم هام على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وانصرف فلم يلقه رسول الله حتى قبض  
Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Haam greeted Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, and learnt from him a Chapter, then said, 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, inform me by this Chapter so I can Pray by it'. He<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'Yes, O Haam, a little from the Quran is a lot'. Haam greeted the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> and left. He did not meet the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> until death.

(14) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن ابي عبد الله المؤمن عن ابي حنيفة سائق الحاج عن بعض اصحابنا قال اتيت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام فقلت له اقيم عليك حتى تشخص فقال لا امض حتى يقدم علينا أبو الفضل سدير فان تهيئنا لنا بعض ما نريد كتبنا اليك قال فسرت يومين وليلتين قال فأتاني رجل طويل ادم بكتاب خاتمه رطب والكتاب رطب قال فقرأته فإذا فيه ان ابا الفضل قد قدم علينا ونحن شاخصون ان شاء الله فاقم حتى نأتيك قال فأتاني فقلت جعلت فداك انه اتاني الكتاب رطباً والخاتم رطباً قال فقال ان لنا اتباعا من الجن كما ان لنا اتباعا من الانس فإذا اردنا امرا بعثناهم.

**14 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Abu Abdullah Al-Mo'min, from Abu Hanifa the group leader of the Hajis, from one of our companions who said:

'I came to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> and said to him<sup>asws</sup>: 'I was held standing until you<sup>asws</sup> determined it'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Do not come until Abu Al-Fazal Sudeyr proceeds to us<sup>asws</sup> for he is preparing something that we<sup>asws</sup> require from what we<sup>asws</sup> had written to him'. Two days and two nights passed by. A tall man came to me with a letter the seal of which was wet and it's writing was wet. I read it, and in it Abu Al-Fazal had provided to us, and we were of the determined ones, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Willing. I stood up until I come to you<sup>asws</sup>. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Give it to me<sup>asws</sup>'. I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you, he gave to me a letter the writing of which was wet and the seal was wet'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'For us<sup>asws</sup> there are followers from among the Jinn as there are our<sup>asws</sup> followers from among the humans. If we<sup>asws</sup> want to order, we<sup>asws</sup> send them'.

(15) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن القاسم بن يحيى عن الحسن بن راشد عن يعقوب بن ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد الله بن جعفر بن ابي طالب قال سمعت ابراهيم بن وهب وهو يقول خرجت وانا اريد ابا الحسن عليه السلام بالعريض فانطلقت حتى اشرقت على قصر بنى سراة ثم انحدرت الوادي فسمعت صوتا لا ارى شخصه وهو يقول يا ابا جعفر صاحبك خلف القصر عند السدة فاقراه مني السلام فالتفت فلم ار احدا

**15 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Qasim Bin Yahya, from Al-Hassan Bin Rashid, from Yaquob Bin Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Ja'far Bin Abu Talib who said, 'I heard Ibrahim Bin Wahab and he was saying:

'I went out seeking Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> by the wide roads but did not meet him<sup>asws</sup> until I was led to the mansion of Banu Saraat, then I descended into a valley. I heard a voice but did not see the person, and he was saying, 'O Abu Ja'far, your companion is behind the mansion in the embankment. He greeted me. I turned around but I did not see any one.

ثم رد على الصوت باللفظ الذى كان ثم فعل ذلك ثلثا فاقشعر جلدى ثم انحدرت في الوادي حتى اتيت قصد رأى الطريق الذى خلف القصر ولم اطاء في القصر ثم اتيت السد نحو السمراة ثم انطلقت قصد الغدير فوجدت خمسين حيات روافع من عند الغدير ثم استمعت فسمعت كلاما ومراجعة فطفقت بنعلى ليسمع وطئى فسمعت ابا الحسن يتحنح فتحنحت واجبته ثم نظرت وهجمت فإذا حيه متعلقه بساق شجرة

Then there was a verbal response to the voice as before. Then that was done three times. It raised my skin hair. Then I descended into the valley until I came inadvertently to the road behind the mansion and did not come to the mansion. Then I came to the Samaraat dam. Then I intended to go to Al-Ghadeer wherein I found fifty live snakes. Then I listened intently to hear the words. I heard Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, he<sup>asws</sup> was humming to them and replying by humming sounds. But when I tried to look, a snake came forward towards me from the trunk of the tree.

فقال لا تخشى ولا ضاير فرمت بنفسها ثم نهضت على منكبه ثم ادخلت رأسها في اذنه فأكثر من الصغير فأجاب بلى قد فصلت بينكم ولا يبغي خلاف ما اقول الا ظالم ومن ظلم في دنياه فله عذاب النار في اخرته مع عقاب شديد اعاقبه اياه وأخذ ماله ان كان له حتى يتوب فقلت بابى انت وامى الكم عليهم طاعة فقال نعم والذى اكرم محمدا بالنبوة واعز عليا بالوصية والولاية انهم لاطوع لنا منكم يا معشر الانس وقليل ما هم.

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Do not be afraid, it will not harm you, pelt (with a stone) it by yourself'. Then I stood up in their presence. Then it entered its head in his<sup>asws</sup> ear. There was a whistling sound. He<sup>asws</sup> replied: 'Yes, no one will rebel against what I<sup>asws</sup> say except for the unjust, and one who is unjust in world, for him is the torment of the Fire in the hereafter along with harsh Punishment. You have to take his wealth and he has to repent'. I said, 'May my father and my mother be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, is it upon them to obey?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes, by the One Who<sup>azwj</sup> Honoured Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> with

Prophet-hood, and Honoured Ali<sup>asws</sup> by the Trusteeship and the Wilayah, they are more obedient to us<sup>asws</sup> than you, O Humans, and they are only a few of them'.

## (19) باب في الائمة انهم خزان الله في السماء والارض على علمه

**CHAPTER 19 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, THEY<sup>asws</sup> ARE THE TREASURERS FOR ALLAH<sup>azwj</sup> IN THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH, OF HIS<sup>azwj</sup> KNOWLEDGE**

(1) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين بن سعيد عن علي بن اسباط عن ابيه اسباط عن سورة بن كليب قال قال لي أبو جعفر عليه السلام والله انا لخزان الله في سمائه وارضه لا على ذهب ولا على فضة الا على علمه.

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ali Bin Sabaat, from his father Asbaat, from Sowrat Bin Kaleyb who said:

‘Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> said to me: ‘By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>asws</sup> am the Treasurer for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> heaven and in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth, not for gold and not for silver, but of His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge’.

(2) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن ابي عبد الله البرقي عن خلف بن حماد عن ذريح المحاربي عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان منا لخزنة الله في الارض وخزنته في السماء لسنا بخزان على ذهب ولا فضة.

2 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barq, from Khalaf Bin Hamaad, from Zareeh Al-Mahaarby, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘It is us<sup>asws</sup> that are the Treasurers for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the Earth and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurers in the heaven. We<sup>asws</sup> are not the custodians for gold and silver’.

(3) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن شعيب عن خالد بن ماد عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول والله انا لخزان الله في سمائه وخزانه في ارضه لاعلى ذهب ولا على فضة وان منا لحملة العرش يوم القيمة.

3 - Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Shuaib, from Khalid Bin Maad, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

‘I heard Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>asws</sup> am a Treasurer for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> heaven and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasure in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth, not for gold and not for silver, and it is for us<sup>asws</sup> to bear the Throne on the Day of Judgment’.

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد بن علي بن الحكم عن ذريح المحاربي عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن علي بن الحسين عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان منا لخزان الله في سمائه وخزانه في ارضه ولسنا بخزان على ذهب ولا فضة.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Zareeh Al-Mhaarby, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

‘I heard Ali Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘It is us<sup>asws</sup> who are the Treasurers for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> Heaven and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurers in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth, and we<sup>asws</sup> are neither the Treasurers of gold nor for silver’.

(5) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن محمد بن سنان عن عمار بن مروان عن المنخل جميل عن جابر الجعفي قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام والله انا لخزان الله في السماء وخزانه في الارض.

5 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Amaar Bin Marwaan, from Al-MunkhAl-Jameel, from Jabir Al-Ju’fy who said:

‘Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I<sup>asws</sup> am the Treasurer for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the Heaven and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurer in the Earth’.



(6) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد وابى عبد الله البرقى عن ابى طالب عن سدير قال قلت جعلت فداك ما انتم قال نحن خزان الله على علم الله نحن تراجمة وحى الله نحن الحجة البالغة على من دون السماء وفوق الارض.

6 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed and Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Abu Talib, from Suder who said:

‘I said, ‘May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, what are you?’ He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘We<sup>asws</sup> are the Treasurers for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> for His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge, we<sup>asws</sup> explain the Revelation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> are the speaking Proofs on ones from other than the sky, and above the Earth’.

(7) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن ابى عبد الله البرقى عن فضالة بن ايوب عن عبد الله بن ابى يعفور قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام يا ابن ابى يعفور ان الله واحد متوحد بالوحدانية متفرد بامرته فخلقهم خلقا فقدرهم لذلك الأمر فنحن هم يا ابن ابى يعفور فنحن حجج الله في عبادته وخزانه على علمه والقائمون بذلك.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Fazaalat Bin Ayyub, from Abdullah Bin Abu Ya’four who said:

‘Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘O Ibn Abu Ya’four, surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is One, Solitary in His<sup>azwj</sup> Monotheism, Unique by His<sup>azwj</sup> Command. He<sup>azwj</sup> Created a creation, Decreed them<sup>asws</sup> to that Command. We<sup>asws</sup> are that creation, O Ibn Abu Ya’four, for we<sup>asws</sup> are the Proof of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in His<sup>azwj</sup> servants, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurers of His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge and the establishers of that’.

(8) حدثنا احمد بن موسى عن الحسن بن موسى الخشاب عن على بن حسان عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول نحن ولاة امر الله وخزنة علم الله وعيبة وحى الله.

8 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Mussa, from Al-Hassan Bin Musa Al-Khashaab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahmaan Bin Katheer who said:

‘I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘We<sup>asws</sup> are the Master of the Command (*Wali Ul Amr*) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Treasurers of the Knowledge of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Reservoirs of the Revelation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>’.

(9) حدثنا احمد بن الحسين بن راشد عن موسى بن القسم عن على بن جعفر عن اخيه قال قال أبو عبد الله ان الله خلقنا فاحسن خلقنا وصورنا فاحسن صورنا فجعلنا خزانة في سمواته وارضه ولولانا ما عرف الله.

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad, from Al-Husayn Bin Rashid, from Musa Bin Al-Qasam, from Ali Bin Ja’far, from his brother who said:

‘Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created us<sup>asws</sup> as the best Creation, and Caricatured us<sup>asws</sup> as the best images. He<sup>azwj</sup> Made us<sup>asws</sup> to be His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurers of His<sup>azwj</sup> Heavens and in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth, and had it not been for us<sup>asws</sup> Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would not have been recognised’.

(10) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن العباس بن معروف عن ابى عبد الرحمن البصري عن ابى المعزا عن ابى بصير عن خيثمه عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن خزان الله.

10 - Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Abbas Bin Ma’rouf, from Abu Abdul Rahmaan Al-Basry, from Abu Al-Ma’za, from Abu Baseer, from Khashma who has said:

‘I heard Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘We<sup>asws</sup> are the Treasurers for Allah<sup>azwj</sup>’.

(11) حدثنا على بن محمد عن القسم بن محمد عن سليمان بن داود المنقرى عن سفيان بن موسى عن سدير عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن خزان الله في الدنيا والاخرة وشيعتنا خزاننا ولولانا ما عرف الله.

11 – Narrated to us Ali Bin Muhammad, from Al-Qasam Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Dawood Al-Mankary, from Sufyan Bin Musa, from Sudeyr, who has said:

‘I heard Abu Ja’far<sup>asws</sup> say: ‘We<sup>asws</sup> are the Treasurers for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the World and the Hereafter, and our<sup>asws</sup> Shiites are treasurers for us<sup>asws</sup>, and were it not for us<sup>asws</sup> Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would not have been known’.

(12) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن النضر بن شعيب عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قال الله تبارك وتعالى استكمال حجتى على الاشقياء من امتك من ترك ولاية على والأوصياء من بعدك فان فيهم سنتك وسنة الأنبياء من قبلك وهم خزاني علمي من بعدك ثم قال رسول الله لقد انبأني جبرئيل باسمائهم واسماء آبائهم.

**12 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Al-Nazar Bin Shuaib, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Said: "I<sup>azwj</sup> Have Completed My<sup>azwj</sup> Proof on the wretched ones from your<sup>saww</sup> community, the ones who ignored the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the Trustees<sup>asws</sup> after you<sup>saww</sup>, for in them<sup>asws</sup> is your<sup>saww</sup> Sunnah and the Sunnah of the Prophets<sup>as</sup> from before you<sup>saww</sup>, and they<sup>asws</sup> are the Treasurers of My<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge after you<sup>saww</sup>". Then the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Jibraeel has already informed me<sup>saww</sup> of their names and the names of their fathers'.

(13) حدثنا محمد بن هارون عن علي بن جعفر عن ابي الحسن بن موسى بن جعفر قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله خلقنا فاحسن خلقنا وصورنا فاحسن صورنا فجعلنا خزانة في سمواته وارضه.

**13 –** Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Haroun, from Ali Bin Ja'far, who has said:

Abu Al-Hassan Bin Musa Bin Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created us<sup>asws</sup> as the best Creation, and Caricatured us<sup>asws</sup> in the best image. He<sup>azwj</sup> Made us<sup>asws</sup> to be His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurers in the heavens and His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth'.

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد بن علي بن الحكم عن داود العجلي عن زرارة عن حمزان عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى اخذ الميثاق على اولى العزم انى ربكم ومحمد رسولي وعلى امير المؤمنين عليه السلام واوصيائه من بعده ولاية امرى وخزان علمي وان المهدي انتصر به لدينى.

**14 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Dawood Al-Ajaly, from Zarara, from Hamraan, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Took the covenant on the Determined Ones (Ul Ul Azm Prophets<sup>as</sup>); "I<sup>azwj</sup> am your<sup>as</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, and Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> is My<sup>azwj</sup> Messenger, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> successors after him<sup>asws</sup> are the Masters of My<sup>azwj</sup> Command (Wali Ul Amr), and Treasurers of My<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge, and through the Mahdi<sup>asws</sup>, My<sup>azwj</sup> Religion will triumph'.

(15) حدثني عبد الله بن محمد عن ابراهيم بن محمد عن عبد الله بن جبلة عن ذريح عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول نحن لخزان الله في الارض وخزانة في السماء لسنا بخزانة على ذهب ولافضة وانا منا لحمة عرشه يوم القيمة.

**15 –** Narrated to me Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad, from Abdullah Bin Jabalah, from Zareeh, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said, 'I heard him<sup>asws</sup> say: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Treasurers of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the Earth and His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurers in the heaven. It is not for us to be Treasurers of gold and also not for silver, and it will be upon us<sup>asws</sup> to bear His<sup>azwj</sup> Throne on the Day of Judgment'.

(16) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن ابي عبد الله البرقي عن الحسين بن عثمان عن محمد بن الفضيل عن ابي حمزة الثمالي عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في قول الله تبارك وتعالى صراط الله الذى له مافى السموات وما فى الارض يعنى عليا انه جعل عليا خازنه على مافى السموات وما فى الارض من شئ وانتمنه عليه الا إلى الله تصير الامور.

**16 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqy, from Al-Husayn Bin Usman, from Muhammad Bin Al-Fazeyl, from Abu Hamza Al-Thumaly, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High [42:53] *The path of Allah, Whose is whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth; now surely to Allah do all affairs eventually come*, has said: 'It means

Ali<sup>asws</sup>. He<sup>azwj</sup> Made Ali<sup>asws</sup> His<sup>azwj</sup> Treasurer on whatsoever is in the Heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth from things and entrusted it all to him<sup>asws</sup>, but it is to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> that the matters return'.

(20) باب في الانمة انه ع عرض عليهم ملكوت السموات والارض كما عرض على رسول الله حتى نظروا إلى ما فوق العرش

## CHAPTER 20 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> WAS OFFERED THE KINGDOM OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH AS WAS OFFERED TO THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH<sup>saww</sup>, TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY<sup>asws</sup> LOOKED AT WHAT IS ABOVE THE THRONE

(1) حدثنا محمد عن عبد الله بن محمد بن حجال عن ثعلبة عن عبد الرحيم عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام في هذه الآية وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملكوت السموات والارض وليكون من الموقنين قال كشط له عن الارض حتى رآها ومن فيها وعن السماء حتى رآها ومن فيها والملك الذي يحملها والعرش ومن عليه وكذلك ارى صاحبكم.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Hajaal, from Tha'lba, from Abdul Raheem, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding this Verse [6:75] *And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and that he might be of those who are sure*, said: 'The Earth was scraped off for him<sup>as</sup> until he<sup>as</sup> saw who was in it, and from the sky until he<sup>as</sup> saw who was in it, and the Angel who was carrying it, and the Throne and one who was to it, and just like I<sup>asws</sup> see your companion'.

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابيه عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن عبد الله بن مسكان قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملكوت السموات والارض وليكون من الموقنين قال كشط لابراهيم السموات السبع حتى نظر إلى ما فوق العرش وكشط له الأرض حتى رأى مافى الهواء وفعل بمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله مثل ذلك واني لارى صاحبكم و الانمة من بعده قد فعل بهم مثل ذلك.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Abdullah Bin Muskaan who said:

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: '[6:75] *And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and that he might be of those who are sure*, The seventh Heaven was scraped off for Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> until he<sup>as</sup> saw what was above the Earth, and the Earth was scraped off for him<sup>as</sup> until he<sup>as</sup> saw what was in the atmosphere, and what was done for Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> was similar to that, as I<sup>asws</sup> can see your companions, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> to come after, maybe it will be done for them<sup>asws</sup> the similar of that'.

(3) حدثنا محمد بن عيسى عن ابي عبد الله المؤمن عن علي بن حسان بن علي الجمال عن ابي داود السيعي عن بريدة الأسلمي عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قال قال رسول الله يا علي ان الله اشهدك معي سبع مواطن حتى ذكر الموطن الثاني اتاني جبرئيل فاسرى بي إلى السماء فقال اين اخوك فقلت ودعته خلفي قال فقال فادع الله يأتيك به قال فدعوت فإذا انت معي فكشط لى على السموات السبع والأرضين السبع حتى رأيت سكانها وعمارها وموضع كل ملك منها فلم ار من ذلك شيئا الا وقد رأيته كما رأيته.

3 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Isa, from Abu Abdullah Al-Mo'min, from Ali Bin Hasaan Bin ali Al-Jamaal, from Abu Dawood Al-Sabai'e, from Bureyda Al-Aslami who has said:

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made you<sup>asws</sup> to be a witness along with me over seven places', until he<sup>saww</sup> mentioned the second places, 'Jibraeel came to me<sup>saww</sup>, I<sup>saww</sup> ascended with him to the sky. He said: 'Where is your brother<sup>asws</sup>?', I<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I<sup>saww</sup> have left him<sup>asws</sup> behind me<sup>saww</sup>'. He said: 'Supplicate to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> for him<sup>asws</sup> to come to you<sup>saww</sup>'. I<sup>saww</sup> supplicated. It was as if you were with me<sup>saww</sup>. The seven heavens and the seven Earths were scraped off for me<sup>saww</sup> until I<sup>saww</sup> see its settlers, and its buildings, and the position of every Angel among them. I<sup>saww</sup> did not see anything from that but, just like you see each other.

(4) وعنه عن البرقى عن النضر بن سويد عن يحيى الحلبي عن ابي بصير قال قلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام هل رأى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله ملكوت السموات والأرض كما رأى ابراهيم قال نعم وصاحبكم.

4 – And from him, from Al-Barqy, from Al-Nazar Bin Suweyd, from Yahya Al-Halby, from Abu Baseer who said:

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'Did Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> see the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth just as Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> had seen?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes'.

(5) حدثنا الحسن بن على ابن النعمان عن ابيه عن ابن مسكان عن ابي بصير عن احدهما عليه السلام قال قلت له وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملكوت السموات والارض قال كشفت له السموات والارض حتى رآها ورأى ما فيها والعرش ومن عليه قال قلت فاوتى محمد مثل ما اوتى ابراهيم قال نعم وصاحبكم هذا.

5 – Narrated to us Al-Hassan Bin Ali Ibn Al-No'man, from his father, from Ibn Muskaan, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

I asked him<sup>asws</sup> regarding '**[6:75] And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth**'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Heavens and the Earth were uncovered for him<sup>as</sup> until he<sup>as</sup> saw and also saw what was in them, and the Throne and who was to it'. I said, 'Was Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Given (Shown) the like of what was Given (Shown) to Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes, and (saw) this companion of yours'.

(6) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن ابيه عن عبد الله بن المغيرة عن منصور بن حازم عن عبد الرحيم القصير عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سئلته عن قول الله عزوجل وكذلك نرى ابراهيم ملكوت السموات والأرض وليكون من الموقنين قال كشط السموات الارض حتى رآها وما فيها وحتى رأى العرش ومن عليها وفعل ذلك برسول الله

6 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al-Mugheira, from Mansour Bin Haazim, from Abdul Raheem Al-Qaseer, who has said:

When I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[6:75] And thus did We show Ibrahim the kingdom of the heavens and the Earth and that he might be of those who are sure**, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Heavens and the Earth were scraped until he<sup>as</sup> saw and what was in them, and to the extent that he<sup>as</sup> saw the Throne and one who was to it, and that was also done for the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>'.

(7) وروى عبد الرحيم وفعل ذلك بصاحبكم.

7 – And it has been reported by Abdul Raheem, 'And that was done for your companion'. This is a Riwaya and not the Hadith

(8) وروى أبو بصير ومنصور ولا ارى صاحبكم الا وقد فعل به ذلك.

8 – And it has been reported by Abu Baseer and Mansour, 'And your companion did not see but that was done for him'. This is a Riwaya and not the Hadith

(9) حدثنا اسمعيل عن صفوان بن يحيى عن ايوب عن ابي بصير ولا ارى صاحبكم الا وقد فعل به ذلك

9 – Narrated to us Ismail, from Safwaan Bin Yahya, from Ayub, from Abu Baseer, 'And your companion did not see but that was done for him'. This is a Riwaya and not the Hadith

(10) وروى عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال قلت هل رأى محمد ملكوت السموات والارض قال كشط له السموات السبع حتى نظر إلى السماء السابعة وما فيها والارضون السبع حتى نظر إلى الارضين السبع ومن فيهن وفعل بمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله كما فعل بابراهيم واني لارى صاحبكم قد فعل به مثل ذلك.

10 – And it has been reported:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> when it was said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'Did Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> see the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The seventh Heaven was scraped for

him<sup>saww</sup> until he<sup>saww</sup> looked at the seventh Heaven and what was in it, and the seven Earths until he<sup>saww</sup> looked at the seventh Earth and who was in it, and it was done for Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> as it had been done with Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>.

(11) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن علي بن الحكم أو غيره عن سيف بن عميرة عن بشار عن أبي داود عن بريده قال كنت جالسا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وعلى معه إذ قال يا علي ألم اشهدك معي سبع مواطن حتى ذكر موطن الرابع ليلة الجمعة أريت ملكوت السموات والأرض رفعت لي حتى نظرت إلى ما فيها فاشتقت إليك فدعوت الله فإذا أنت معي فلم أر من ذلك شيئا الا وقد رأيت.

**11 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam or another one, from Sayf Bin Umeyra, from Bashaar, from Abu Dawood, from Bureyda who said:

‘I was sitting with the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> was with him<sup>saww</sup>. He<sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Ali<sup>asws</sup>, are you not a witness along with me over seven places’, until he<sup>saww</sup> mentioned the fourth place, ‘On Friday night I<sup>saww</sup> saw the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth, Lifted up for me<sup>saww</sup> until I<sup>saww</sup> looked at what was in them. I<sup>saww</sup> supplicated to Allah<sup>saww</sup> and it was as if you<sup>asws</sup> were with me<sup>saww</sup>, I<sup>saww</sup> did not see anything from that except that you<sup>asws</sup> have seen it’.

(21) باب في الانمة ع انه صار إليهم جميع العلوم التي خرجت إلى الملائكة والانبياء وامر العالمين

## CHAPTER 21 – REGARDING THE IMAMS<sup>asws</sup>, TO THEM<sup>asws</sup> COME ALL THE KNOWLEDGE WHICH CAME OUT TO THE ANGELS AND THE PROPHETS<sup>as</sup> AND THE ORDERS FOR THE WORLDS

(1) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الحميد وابو طالب جميعا عن حنان بن سدير عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما عاما وعلما خاصا فاما الخاص فالذي لم يطلع عليه ملك مقرب ولا نبي مرسل واما علمه العام الذي اطلعت عليه الملائكة المقربين والانبياء المرسلين قد رفع ذلك كله الينا ثم قال اما تقرأ وعنده علم الساعة و ينزل الغيث ويعلم مافي الأرحام وما تدري نفس ماذا تكسب غدا وما تدري نفس باى ارض تموت.

1 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Hameed and Abu Talib together, from Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has the Knowledge, which is general, and the Knowledge which is special. As for the special, it is neither Informed to the Angels of Proximity, nor to the Mursil Prophet<sup>as</sup>, and as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge which is general, that is what is announced to the Angels of Proximity, and the Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup>. All of that is Awarded to us<sup>asws</sup>'. Then said: 'Have you not read **[31:34] Surely Allah is He with Whom is the knowledge of the hour, and He sends down the rain and He knows what is in the wombs; and no one knows what he shall earn on the morrow; and no one knows in what land he shall die**'.

(2) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابن ابي عمر أو عن رواه عن ابن ابي عمير عن جعفر بن عثمان عن سماعة عن ابي بصير ووهب عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علمين علم مكنون مخزون لا يعلمه الا هو من ذلك يكون البداء وعلم علمه ملائكته ورسله وانبيائه ونحن نعلمه.

2 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Umar or reported from Ibn Abu Umer, from Ja'far Bin Usmaan, from Sama'at, from Abu Baseer and Wahab, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s Knowledge is of two types – Knowledge which is Hidden (*Maknoon*) Treasure, none can know it except He<sup>azwj</sup>, from that is the new Policy, and Knowledge that was Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>as</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> know it (all)'.

(3) حدثنا محمد بن اسمعيل عن على بن الحكم عن ضريس عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال سمعته يقول ان الله علمين علم مبذول وعلم مكفوف فاما المبذول فانه ليس من شئ يعلمه الملائكة والرسول الا ونحن نعلمه واما المكفوف فهو الذى عنده في ام الكتاب إذا خرج نفذ.

3 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Ali Bin Al-Hakam, from Zareys, who has said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s Knowledge is of two types – Granted Knowledge and Withheld Knowledge. As for the Granted, there is nothing of it which He<sup>azwj</sup> has Taught the Angels and the Messengers<sup>as</sup> but we<sup>asws</sup> know it, and as for the Withheld Knowledge, it is which is with Him<sup>azwj</sup> in the Mother of the Book. If it comes out, it gets Established'.

(4) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن القاسم بن محمد عن ابن ابي حمزة عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله تبارك وتعالى قال لنبيه فتول عنهم فما انت بلوم اراد ان يعذب اهل الارض ثم بدا الله فزلت الرحمة فقال ذكر يا محمد فان الذكرى تنفع المؤمنين فرجعت من قابل فقلت لابي عبد الله عليه السلام جعلت فداك انى حدثت اصحابنا فقالوا بدا الله ما لم يكن في علمه قال فقال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله علمين علم عنده لم يطلع عليه احدا من خلقه وعلم نبذه إلى ملائكته ورسله فما نبذه إلى ملائكته فقد انتهى اليها.

4 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husan Bin Saeed, from Al-Qasim Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Abu Hamza, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said to His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>: "Turn away from them, for you<sup>saww</sup> are not to be blamed". Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Intended to Punish the inhabitants of the Earth, then Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Adopted a more kind Approach and Sent down the Mercy. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: "[51:55] **And continue to remind, O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, for surely the reminder profits the believers**". I returned to the subject. I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>, I narrated to our companions, they said, 'It seems that it was not in Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s Knowledge'. Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Knowledge of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is of two types – a Knowledge which is with Him<sup>azwj</sup> and none from the creation gets it, and a knowledge He<sup>azwj</sup> has Given to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers. He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Give it to them but it reach to us<sup>asws</sup>'.

(5) حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد ومحمد بن الحسين عن ابن ابي عمير عن عمر بن اذينة عن فضيل بن يسار عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما لا يعلمه غيره وعلماء قد اعلمه ملائكته وانبيائه ورسوله فنحن نعلمه ثم اشار بيده إلى صدره.

5 – Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Umar Bin Azina, from Fazel Bin Yasaar, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a (type of) Knowledge which is not Known to other than Himself<sup>azwj</sup>, and a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>saww</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> know it'. Then he<sup>asws</sup> indicated by his<sup>asws</sup> hand to his<sup>asws</sup> chest'.

(6) حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن ابن سنان عن عمار بن مروان عن جابر قال قال أبو جعفر عليه السلام ان الله علما لا يعلمه الا هو وعلماء يعلمه الملائكة المقربون والأنبياء المرسلون فما كان من علم يعلمه الملائكة المقربون وانبياءه المرسلون فنحن نعلمه.

6 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Sinan, from Amaar Bin Marwaan, from Jabir who said:

'Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which no one knows except Himself<sup>azwj</sup>, and a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught to the Angels of Proximity, and the Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup>. There was nothing from the Knowledge that He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught the Angels of Proximity, and the Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup>, but we<sup>asws</sup> know it'.

(7) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن عبد الله بن حجال عن ثعلبة عن عبد الله بن هلال عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علما لا يعلمه الا هو وله علم يعلم انبياءه ورسوله فنحن نعلمه.

7 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Abdullah Bin Hajaal, from Thal'bat, from Abdullah Bin Hilal, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which no one knows but Himself<sup>azwj</sup> and has a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup> and to His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>as</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> know it'.

(8) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن يحيى بن ابي عمران عن يونس عن بشير الدهان قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ان الله علما لا يعلمه احد غيره وعلماء قد علمه ملائكته ورسوله فنحن نعلمه. \*

8 – Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Haashim, from Yahya Bin Abu Imran, from Yunus, from Bashir Al-Dahaan who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which no one knows other than Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> has Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and to His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers. We<sup>asws</sup> know it'.



(9) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن محمد بن سنان عن ابي الجارود عن الاصمغ بن نباته قال سمعت امير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول ان الله علمين علم استأثر به في غيبه فلم يطلع عليه نبيا من انبيائه ولا ملكا من ملائكته وذلك قول الله تعالى ان الله عنده علم الساعة و ينزل الغيث ويعلم مافي الأرحام وما تدري نفس ماذا تكسب غدا وما تدري نفس باى ارض تموت وله علم قد اطلع عليه ملائكته فما اطلع عليه ملائكته فقد اطلع عليه محمد واله وما اطلع عليه محمد واله فقد اطلعني عليه الكبير منا والصغير إلى ان تقوم الساعة.

9 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Abu Al-Jaroud, from Al-Asbagh Bin Nabaata who said:

'I heard Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> say: 'The Knowledge of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is of two (types) – a Knowledge by which He<sup>azwj</sup> Accounts for the hidden. He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Grant it to any Prophet<sup>as</sup> from the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, or any Angel from the Angels, and that is the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High [31:34] **Surely Allah is He with Whom is the knowledge of the hour, and He sends down the rain and He knows what is in the wombs; and no one knows what he shall earn on the morrow; and no one knows in what land he shall die**, and He<sup>azwj</sup> Has a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> has Announced it to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels. Whatever that He<sup>azwj</sup> Announced it to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, He<sup>azwj</sup> Announced it to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup>, and whatever that was Announced to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup> was Announced to me<sup>asws</sup> the large and the small from it up to the establishment of the Hour (Day of Judgment)'.  
'

(10) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الجبار عن محمد بن اسماعيل عن علي بن النعمان عن سويد القلانسي عن ابي ايوب عن ابي بصير عن ابي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علمين علم لا يعلمه الا هو وعلم علمه ملائكته ورسله فما علمه ملائكته ورسله فنحن نعلمه.

10 – Narrated to us Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Ali Bin Al-No'man, from Suweyd Al-Qalaanasy, from Abu Ayud, from Abu Baseer, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s Knowledge is of two types – a Knowledge which no one knows except for Himself<sup>azwj</sup>, and a Knowledge Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers. Whatever was Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>as</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> know it'.

(11) حدثنا عبد الله بن عامر عن الربيع بن ابي الخطاب عن جعفر بن بشير عن ضريس عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علمين علما مبذولا وعلما مكفوفاً فاما المبذول فانه ليس من شئ تعلمه الملائكة والرسول الا نحن نعلمه فاما المكفوف فهو الذي عند الله في ام الكتاب.

11 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Al-Rabie Bin Abu Al-Khataab, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Zareys, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s Knowledge is of two types – Granted Knowledge and Withheld Knowledge. As for the Granted, there was nothing from it Taught to the Angels and the Messengers<sup>as</sup> but we<sup>asws</sup> know it. As for the Withheld, it is which is with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and in the Mother of the Book'.

(12) حدثنا احمد بن محمد بن الحسن بن محبوب عن حنان الكندي عن ابيه عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما خاصا وعلما عاما فاما علمه الخاص فالذي لم يطلع عليه ملائكته المقربون وانبياءه المرسلون واما علمه العام فهو الذي اطلع ملائكته المقربون وانبياءه المرسلون فقد وقع علينا من رسول الله.

12 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Hanaan Al-Kindy, from his father, who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Special Knowledge and General Knowledge. As for His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge which is the Special, He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Announce it to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels of Proximity, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup> and the Messengers<sup>as</sup>; and as for His<sup>azwj</sup> which is the General, it is which has been Announced to the Angels of Proximity, and the Prophets<sup>as</sup> and the Messengers<sup>as</sup>. It has reached us<sup>asws</sup> from the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>.

(13) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن الحسين عن عثمان بن عيسى عن سماعة عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علما علمه ملائكته وانبيائه ورسله فنحن نعلمه وعلمنا لم يطلع عليه احد من خلق الله.

**13 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Usman Bin Isa, from Sama'at, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which He<sup>asws</sup> Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>as</sup>. We<sup>asws</sup> know it. And He<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge that He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Announce to anyone from the creation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.'

(14) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسين بن سعيد عن حماد بن عيسى عن ربعي عن الفضيل بن يسار قال سمعت ابا عبد الله عليه السلام يقول ان الله علم علمه ملائكته ورسله وعلم عنده لا يعلمه الا هو فما كانت الملائكة والرسل تعلمه نحن نعلمه أو ما شاء الله من ذلك.

**14 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Rabi'e, from Al-Fazeyl Bin Yasaar who said:

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> say: 'Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s Knowledge is of two types – a Knowledge that was Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers; and a Knowledge which is with Him<sup>azwj</sup>, no one knows it except for Himself<sup>azwj</sup>. Whatever was Taught to the Angels and the Messengers<sup>as</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> know it, or whatever Allah<sup>azwj</sup> so Desires from that'.

(15) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن محمد بن الحسين أو غيره عن احمد بن عمر الحلبي عن زيد بن معدل النميري عن عبد الله بن سنان عن أبي جعفر عليه السلام قال ان الله علما لا يعلمه غيره وعلمنا يعلمه الملائكة المقربون وانبياءه المرسلون ونحن نعلمه.

**15 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn or another one, from Ahmad Bin Umar Al-Halby, from Zayd Bin Ma'dAl-Al-Numeyri, from Abdullah Bin Sinan who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which no one else knows, and a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught the Angels of Proximity, and to His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and to the Messengers, and we<sup>asws</sup> know it'.

(16) حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن محمد بن أبي عمير عن ربعي عن عبد الله عن الفضيل بن يسار عن أبي عبد الله عليه السلام قال ان الله علما يعلمه ملائكته وانبياءه ورسله الا ونحن نعلمه والله علم لا يعلم ملائكته وانبياءه ورسله.

**16 –** Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Muhammad Bin Abu Umeyr, from Rabi'e, from Abdullah, from Al-Fazeyl Bin Yasaar, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught His<sup>azwj</sup> to Angels, and to His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers, but we<sup>asws</sup> know it; and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Teach His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>as</sup>'.

(17) حدثنا ابراهيم بن هاشم عن أبي عبد الله البرقي يرفع الحديث قال قال أبو عبد الله عليه السلام ان الله علمين علم تعلمه ملائكته ورسله وعلم لا يعلم غيره فما كان مما يعلمه ملائكته ورسله فنحن نعلمه وما خرج من العلم الذي لا يعلم غيره فإلينا يخرج.

**17 –** Narrated to us Ibrahim Bin Hashaam, from Abu Abdullah Al-Barqi with the Hadeeth with an unbroken chain, who has said:

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has two types of Knowledge – a Knowledge which He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and to His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>as</sup>; and a Knowledge which no one else knows other than Him<sup>azwj</sup>. Whatsoever that He<sup>azwj</sup> Taught to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels, and to His<sup>azwj</sup> Messengers<sup>as</sup>, we<sup>asws</sup> know it, and whatever comes out from the Knowledge which no one other than Him<sup>azwj</sup> Knows, it come out to us<sup>asws</sup>'.

(18) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن البرقى عن الربيع الكاتب عن جعفر بن بشير قال قال سمعت ابا جعفر عليه السلام يقول ان الله علمين علم مبذول وعلم مكنون فاما المبذول فانه ليس من شئ تعلمه الملائكة والرسل الا نحن نعلمه واما المكنون فهو الذى عند الله تبارك وتعالى في ام الكتاب إذا خرج نفذ.

**18 –** Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Barqy, from Al-Rabi'e Al-Kaatib, from Ja'far Bin Bashir who said:

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> say: 'Surely Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has two types of Knowledge – a Granted Knowledge and a Withheld Knowledge. As for the Granted, there is nothing from it that was Taught to the Angels and the Messengers<sup>as</sup> except that we<sup>asws</sup> know it; and as for the Withheld, it is that which is with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High in the Mother of the Book. If it comes out, it gets established'.

## (نادر من الباب)

## RARE FROM THE CHAPTER

(1) حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب عن علي بن رئاب عن سدير قال سمعت حمرا بن اعين يسئل عن ابي جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تعالى بديع السموات والارض قال أبو جعفر ان الله ابتدع الاشياء كلها على غير مثال كان قبله وابتدع السموات والارض ولم يكن قبلهن سموات والارضون اما تسمع لقوله تعالى وكان عرشه على الماء

1 – Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Ali Bin Ra'ab, from Sudeyr who said:

'I heard Hamraan Bin Ayn ask Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Statement of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High [2:117] **The Originator of the heavens and the Earth**'. Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The beginning of all things for which there were no examples for from before, and the beginning of the heavens and the Earth and there were no heavens and the planets (Earths) before. Have you not heard the Statement of the High [11:7] **and His Throne was upon the water?**'

فقال له حمرا بن اعين ارايت قوله عالم الغيب فلا يظهر على غيبه احدا فقال له أبو جعفر عليه السلام الا من ارتضى من رسول فانه يسلك بين يديه ومن خلفه رصدا وكان والله محمد ممن ارتضى واما قوله عالم الغيب فان الله تبارك وتعالى عالم بما غاب عن خلقه فما يقدر من شئ ويقضيه في علمه قبل ان يخلقه وقبل ان يقضيه إلى الملائكة فذلك يا حمرا علم موقوف عنده إليه فيه المشية فيقضيه إذا اراد ويبدو له فيه فلا يمضيه فاما العلم الذي يقدره الله ويمضيه فهو العلم الذي انتهى إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ثم إلينا

Hamraan Bin Ayn said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'What do you<sup>asws</sup> think about His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement [72:26] **The Knower of the unseen! so He does not reveal His secrets to any?**' Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said to him: '[72:27] **Except to him whom He chooses as a messenger; for surely He makes a guard to march before him and after him,** and the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> was, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, from the chosen ones, and as for His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement [72:26] **The Knower of the unseen!**

Surely, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Knows all that which is hidden from His<sup>azwj</sup> creation. So whatever is estimated from everything, would already be in His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge before He<sup>azwj</sup> Created it, and before Giving it into the custody of the Angels. Now that, O Hamraan, is Knowledge which is Reserved with Him<sup>azwj</sup> and within it is His<sup>azwj</sup> Desire. He<sup>azwj</sup> Makes it happen, and if He<sup>azwj</sup> Intends to, will Amend it and it will not happen. As for the Knowledge, which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has already Decreed it to happen, it is the Knowledge which ends up to the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, then to us<sup>asws</sup>.

(2) حدثنا عبد الله بن محمد عن الحسن بن محبوب بهذا الأسناد وزاده فيه فما يقدر من شئ ويقضيه في علمه ان يخلقه وقبل ان يقضيه في علمه ان يخلقه وقبل ان يقضيه إلى ملائكته وذلك يا حمرا علم مقدم موقوف عنده غير مقتضى لا يعلمه غيره إليه فيه المشية فيقضيه إذا اراد إلى اخر الحديث.

2 – Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Muhammad, from Al-Hassan Bin Mahboub, by this chain and there is more in it – 'Whatever he<sup>azwj</sup> Estimates from anything, it is already in His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge before even being Creating it, and before Giving it to the Angels, and that, O Hamraan, is Knowledge which is Reserved with Him<sup>azwj</sup>, which no one other than Himself<sup>azwj</sup> knows it, and in this is the Desire, with which He<sup>azwj</sup> Makes it to happen', this is the end of the Hadeeth'.

تم جزء الثاني من الكتاب ويتلوه جزؤ الثالث ان شاء الله تعالى.

This completes the Second Part of the book and the Third Part will follow, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Willing'.